# Applications of Heegaard Floer Homology to Knot and Link Concordance 

## Adam Simon Levine

Submitted in partial fulfillment of the
requirements for the degree
of Doctor of Philosophy
in the Graduate School of Arts and Sciences

## COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY

Adam Simon Levine
All Rights Reserved

# Abstract <br> Applications of Heegaard Floer Homology to Knot and Link Concordance 

## Adam Simon Levine

We consider several applications of Heegaard Floer homology to the study of knot and link concordance.

Using the techniques of bordered Heegaard Floer homology developed recently by Lipshitz, Ozsváth, and Thurston, we compute the concordance invariant $\tau$ for a family of satellite knots that generalizes Whitehead doubles. We use this computation to show that the all-positive Whitehead doubles of certain links obtained by iterated Bing doubling are not smoothly slice.

We also present an algorithm for computing the knot Floer homology of the inverse image of a knot in its $m$-fold cyclic branched cover. Using this algorithm, as well as earlier work of Ozsváth and Szabó on the Floer homology of double branched covers, we determine the smooth concordance orders of numerous knots through eleven crossings.

## Table of Contents

1 Introduction ..... 1
2 Whitehead doubles of iterated Bing doubles ..... 9
2.1 Infection and doubling operators ..... 9
2.2 Covering link calculus ..... 13
2.3 Strongly quasipositive knots and sliceness ..... 22
3 Knot doubling operators ..... 24
3.1 Background on bordered Heegaard Floer homology ..... 26
3.1.1 Algebraic objects ..... 27
3.1.2 The torus algebra ..... 30
3.1.3 Bordered 3 -manifolds and their invariants ..... 30
3.1.4 Bimodules ..... 35
3.1.5 Knots in bordered manifolds ..... 37
3.1.6 The edge reduction algorithm ..... 39
3.1.7 $\widehat{\mathrm{CFD}}$ of knot complements ..... 41
3.2 Direct computation of $\widehat{\mathrm{CFA}}\left(Y, B_{3}\right)$ ..... 43
3.3 Evaluation of the tensor product ..... 66
3.3.1 Tensor product over $\mathcal{A}_{\rho}$ ..... 67
3.3.2 Simplification of $\widehat{\mathrm{CFA}}\left(\mathcal{V}, D_{J, s}\right)$ ..... 77
3.3.3 Tensor product over $\mathcal{A}_{\sigma}$ ..... 83
3.3.4 Computation of $\tau\left(D_{J, s}(K, t)\right)$ ..... 93
3.4 Other results regarding $D_{J, s}(K, t)$ ..... 95
4 Cyclic branched covers ..... 100
4.1 Obstructing finite concordance order via $d$ invariants ..... 103
4.2 Computing $\widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(\Sigma_{m}(K), \tilde{K}_{m}\right)$ ..... 107
4.2.1 Heegaard diagrams for cyclic branched covers of knots ..... 112
4.2.2 Grid diagrams and cyclic branched covers ..... 117
4.2.3 Higher differentials ..... 121
4.2.4 Computations of $\tau\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \tilde{K}_{2}, \mathfrak{s}\right)$ ..... 123
5 Poetic conclusion ..... 127
Bibliography ..... 132

## List of Figures

1 The positive and negative Whitehead doubles and the Bing double ofthe figure-eight knot.2 The knot $D_{J, s}(K, t)$, along with a Seifert surface.2
3 The Borromean rings. ..... 11
4 A binary tree $T$ and the corresponding iterated Bing double $B_{T}(K)$. ..... 12
5 The link described in Lemma 2.2 ..... 15
6 The link described in Lemma [2.2, after isotopies. ..... 16
7 The preimage of the link in Figure 6 in the double-branched cover of$S^{3}$ over $K_{2}$ (shown without the upstairs branch set). . . . . . . . . . . 17
8 The sublink shown in blue in Figure 7 ..... 18
9 The knot $R$ in the proof of Lemma 2.2 ..... 18
10 The proof of the second part of Theorem [2.1] ..... 21
11 The identity $A A$ bimodule, $\widehat{\operatorname{CAA}}(\mathcal{I}, 0)$. ..... 37
12 The arced Heegaard diagram $\mathcal{H}$. ..... 45
13 The manifold $Y\left(\mathcal{H}_{d r}\right)$. ..... 46
14 The result of isotoping Figure 13 , ..... 47
15 The Heegaard diagram $\mathcal{H}^{\prime}$. ..... 49
16 The domains $D_{1}, D_{2}$, and $D_{3}$. ..... 51
17 The domain $D_{4}$. ..... 53 $\kappa_{1}^{j} \xrightarrow{\rho_{23}} \cdots \xrightarrow{\rho_{23}} \kappa_{k_{j}}^{j} \stackrel{\rho_{1}}{\longleftrightarrow} \xi_{2 j-1}$. The subspace $P_{\text {hor }}^{j}$, corresponding to a horizontal stable chain $\eta_{2 j-1} \xrightarrow{\rho_{3}}$ $\lambda_{1}^{j} \xrightarrow{\rho_{23}} \ldots \xrightarrow{\rho_{23}} \lambda_{l_{j}}^{j} \xrightarrow{\rho_{2}} \eta_{2 j}$.
24 The subspace $P_{\text {unst }}$ when $s<2 \tau(J)$, corresponding to the unstable chain $\eta_{0} \xrightarrow{\rho_{3}} \gamma_{1} \xrightarrow{\rho_{23}} \ldots \xrightarrow{\rho_{23}} \gamma_{s} \stackrel{\rho_{1}}{\longleftrightarrow} \xi_{0}$.
25 The subspace $P_{\text {unst }}$ when $s=2 \tau(J)$, corresponding to the unstable chain $\xi_{0} \xrightarrow{\rho_{12}} \eta_{0}$.

$$
27
$$

32 The subspace $Z_{\text {vert }}^{J, j}$, corresponding to a vertical stable chain $\Xi_{2 J} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{123}}$ $\mathrm{K}_{1}^{J} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{23}} \ldots \xrightarrow{\sigma_{23}} \mathrm{~K}_{K_{J}}^{J} \stackrel{\sigma_{1}}{\leftarrow} \Xi_{2 J-1}$.
33 The subspace $Z_{\text {hor }}^{J, j}$, corresponding to a horizontal stable chain $\mathrm{H}_{2 J-1} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3}}$ $\Lambda_{1}^{J} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{23}} \ldots \xrightarrow{\sigma_{23}} \Lambda_{L_{J}}^{J} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{2}} \mathrm{H}_{2 J}$.
34 The subspace $Z_{\text {unst }}^{j}$ when $t<2 \tau(K)$, corresponding to the unstable chain $\mathrm{H}_{0} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3}} \Gamma_{1} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{23}} \cdots \xrightarrow{\sigma_{23}} \Gamma_{R} \stackrel{\sigma_{1}}{\longleftrightarrow} \Xi_{0}$.
35 The subspace $Z_{\text {unst }}^{j}$ when $t>2 \tau(K)$, corresponding to the unstable chain $\Xi_{0} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{123}} \Gamma_{1} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{23}} \cdots \xrightarrow{\sigma_{23}} \Gamma_{R} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{2}} \mathrm{H}_{0}$.

The subspace $Z_{\text {unst }}^{j}$ when $t=2 \tau(K)$, corresponding to the unstable chain $\Xi_{0} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{12}} \mathrm{H}_{0}$.

## List of Tables

1 Differentials arising from the multiplications in Figures 26, 30, and 31, 91

2 Knots through eleven crossings with previously unknown concordance
order.

105
3 Knots in Table 2 with non-vanishing $\mathcal{D}_{q}$ invariants.

4 Values of $d\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \mathfrak{s}\right), \widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \tilde{K}, \mathfrak{s}\right)$, and $\tau\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \tilde{K}, \mathfrak{s}\right)$ for the knot $K=10_{158}$.
5 Values of $d\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \mathfrak{s}\right), \widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \tilde{K}, \mathfrak{s}\right)$, and $\tau\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \tilde{K}, \mathfrak{s}\right)$ for the knot $K=11 n_{145}$.

I am deeply grateful to my advisor, Peter Ozsváth, for all of his guidance during the past five years. He proposed fascinating questions to investigate, provided helpful advice in my research, and never hesitated to challenge me to dig deeper. I look forward to continuing to learn from him in years to come.

Thanks to Denis Auroux, Robert Lipshitz, Paul Melvin, and Dylan Thurston for serving on my dissertation defense committee. Their questions and suggestions were very helpful in preparing the final version of this thesis.

It has been an incredible privilege to be part of the low-dimensional topology community at Columbia and beyond. I am extremely grateful to my colleagues and teachers for countless helpful discussions during the past five years. Special thanks go to John Baldwin, Joan Birman, Jonathan Bloom, Allison Gilmore, Josh Greene, Eli Grigsby, Matthew Hedden, Jen Hom, Peter Horn, Adam Knapp, Joan Licata, Chuck Livingston, John Morgan, Walter Neumann, Tom Peters, Ina Petkova, Jacob Rasmussen, Danny Ruberman, Sucharit Sarkar, Rob Schneiderman, Peter Teichner, and Rumen Zarev.

I thank my classmates at Columbia - Mark Branson, Joelle Brichard, ChenYun Lin, Qing Lu, Natalia Mosina, Mingmin Shen, Dmitry Zakharov, and Christian Zickert - for being wonderful friends and for sharing their insights about other areas of mathematics, and I wish them the best of luck in their future pursuits.

I was fortunate to spend three months at the Mathematics Science Research Institute as part of the Homology Theories of Knots and Links program in Spring 2010. I am also grateful to the National Science Foundation for its support (grant DMS-0739392).

I owe my inspiration to pursue a career in mathematics to my high school calculus teacher, Robert Arrigo, who opened my eyes to the beauty of the subject.

I thank my parents, Eric Levine and Terri Simon, my brother, Ben Levine, and my maternal grandparents, John and Laura Lee Simon, for their valiant efforts to understand my explanations of topology and for their unceasing love and support.

Finally, I dedicate this thesis to my paternal grandparents, Morton and Diana Levine, whose memory is a blessing.

## Chapter 1

## Introduction

A knot in the 3 -sphere is called topologically slice if it bounds a locally flatly embedded disk in the 4-ball, and smoothly slice if the disk can be taken to be smoothly embedded. Two knots are called (topologically or smoothly) concordant if they are the ends of an embedded annulus in $S^{3} \times I$; thus, a knot is slice if and only if it is concordant to the unknot. More generally, a link is (topologically or smoothly) slice if it bounds a disjoint union of appropriately embedded disks. The study of concordance - especially regarding the relationship between the notions of topological and smooth sliceness - is one of the major areas of active research in knot theory, and it is closely tied to the perplexing differences between topological and smooth 4-manifold theory.

The study of concordance began in the 1950s with the work of Fox and Milnor [10], who showed that many classical knot invariants, such as the Alexander polynomial and the signature, can be used to obstruct a knot from being slice. In the 1960s and 1970s, the work of Levine [33, 32], Casson-Gordon [4], and many others revealed many more sophisticated invariants that obstruct knots from being slice. These authors were primarily interested in smooth concordance, since the only known constructions of slice disks were smooth; nevertheless, their tools are essentially descriptions of the algebraic topology of the knot complement, so they only obstruct a knot from being


Figure 1: The positive and negative Whitehead doubles and the Bing double of the figure-eight knot.
topologically slice.
Two major revolutions in four-dimensional topology in the 1980s began to illustrate the vast differences between topological and smooth concordance. As part of his major work on topological 4-manifolds and surgery, Freedman [11] showed that any knot whose Alexander polynomial is 1 is topologically slice, even though it is difficult to describe the slice disks explicitly. In particular, the untwisted, positive and negative Whitehead doubles of any knot $K$, denoted $W h_{ \pm}(K)$ (Figure (1), are topologically slice. Moreover, some of the major outstanding conjectures regarding topological 4-manifolds - notably, whether the surgery techniques Freedman used to classify simply-connected 4 -manifolds can be extended to 4 -manifolds with arbitrary fundamental group - are equivalent to conjectures about the sliceness of particular families of links in $S^{3}$.

Around the same time, the advent of Donaldson's gauge theory made it possible to show that some of Freedman's examples of topologically slice knots are not smoothly slice. Akbulut [unpublished] first proved in 1983 that the positive, untwisted Whitehead double of the right-handed trefoil is not smoothly slice. Later, using results of Kronheimer and Mrowka on Seiberg-Witten theory, Rudolph [60] showed that any nontrivial knot that is strongly quasipositive cannot be smoothly slice. In particular, the positive, untwisted Whitehead double of a strongly quasipositive knot is strongly quasipositive; thus, by induction, any iterated positive Whitehead double of
a strongly quasipositive knot is topologically but not smoothly slice. Bižaca 2] used this result to give explicit constructions of exotic smooth structures on $\mathbb{R}^{4}$.

In the 2000s, Ozsváth and Szabó [50, 53] introduced Heegaard Floer homology, a package of invariants for 3- and 4-dimensional manifolds that are conjecturally equivalent to earlier gauge-theoretic invariants but whose construction is much more topological in flavor. In its simplest form, given a Heegaard diagram $\mathcal{H}$ for a 3-manifold $Y$ (a certain combinatorial description of the manifold), the theory assigns a chain complex $\widehat{\mathrm{CF}}(\mathcal{H})$ whose chain homotopy type is independent of the choice of diagram; thus, the homology $\widehat{\mathrm{HF}}(Y)=H_{*}(\widehat{\mathrm{CF}}(\mathcal{H}))$ is an invariant of the 3 -manifold. A 4dimensional cobordism between two 3-manifolds induces a well-defined map between their Heegaard Floer homology groups. Ozsváth and Szabó 49] and Rasmussen [56] also showed that a nulhomologous knot $K \subset Y$ induces a filtration on the chain complex of a suitably defined Heegaard diagram, yielding an knot invariant $\widehat{\mathrm{HFK}}(Y, K)$ that is the $E^{1}$ page of a spectral sequence converging to $\widehat{\mathrm{HF}}(Y)$. For knots in $S^{3}$, the invariant $\widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(S^{3}, K\right)$ categorifies the Alexander polynomial $\Delta_{K}$, and it is powerful enough to detect the unknot [48] and whether or not $K$ is fibered [12, 44].

Furthermore, the spectral sequence from $\widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(S^{3}, K\right)$ to $\widehat{\mathrm{HF}}\left(S^{3}\right) \cong \mathbb{Z}$ provides an integer-valued concordance invariant $\tau(K)$, which yields a lower bound on genus of smooth surfaces in the four-ball bounded by $K:|\tau(K)| \leq g_{4}(K)$ 46. In particular, any smoothly slice knot must have $\tau(K)=0$. The $\tau$ invariant obstructs many topologically slice knots from being smoothly slice. For example, Hedden [20] computed the value of $\tau$ for all twisted Whitehead doubles in terms of $\tau$ of the original knot:

$$
\tau\left(W h_{+}(K, t)\right)= \begin{cases}1 & t<2 \tau(K)  \tag{1.1}\\ 0 & t \geq 2 \tau(K)\end{cases}
$$

(An analogous formula for negative Whitehead doubles follows from the fact that $\tau(\bar{K})=-\tau(K)$.) In particular, if $\tau(K)>0$, then $\tau\left(W h_{+}(K, 0)\right)=1$, so $W h_{+}(K, 0)$ (the untwisted Whitehead double of $K$ ) is not smoothly slice. Since the $\tau$ invariant of a strongly quasipositive knot is equal to its genus [36], Rudolph's result follows from
(a)

(b)


Figure 2: (a) The knot $D_{J, s}(K, t)$. (b) A genus-1 Seifert surface for $D_{J, s}(K, t)$.

Hedden's.
We consider the following generalization of Whitehead doubling. For knots $J, K$ and integers $s, t$, let $D_{J, s}(K, t)$ denote the knot shown in Figure 2(a); the box marked $K, t$ (resp. $J, s)$ indicates that the strands are tied along $t$-framed (resp. $s$-framed) parallel copies of the tangle $K \backslash\{\mathrm{pt}\}$ (resp. $J \backslash\{\mathrm{pt}\}$. (We give a more formal definition in Chapter [2) If $J$ is the unknot and $s= \pm 1$, then $D_{J, s}(K, t)$ is the $t$-twisted $\mp$ Whitehead double of $K$.

A genus-1 Seifert surface for $D_{J, s}(K, t)$ is shown in Figure 2(b). From the Seifert form of this surface, we can compute that the Alexander polynomial of $D_{J, s}(K, t)$ is

$$
\Delta_{D_{J, s}(K, t)}(T)=s t T+(1-2 s t)+s t T^{-1}
$$

In particular, this equals 1 whenever $s=0$ or $t=0$. By Freedman's theorem, $D_{J, s}(K, 0)$ is therefore topologically slice. Moreover, if $K$ is smoothly slice, then $D_{J, s}(K, 0)$ is smoothly slice for any $(J, s)$. To see this, perform a ribbon move to eliminate the band that is tied into $J$; the resulting two-component link, consisting of two parallel copies of $K$ with linking number 0 , is then the boundary of two parallel copies of a slice disk for $K$. There is a famous conjecture (Problem 1.38 on Kirby's problem list [26]) that the untwisted Whitehead double of $K$ is smoothly slice if and only if $K$ is smoothly slice; this conjecture has many potential generalizations in terms of $D_{J, s}(K, 0)$ satellites.

As a partial result in this direction, we prove the following theorem:

Theorem 1.1. Let $J$ and $K$ be knots, and let $s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$. Then

$$
\tau\left(D_{J, s}(K, t)\right)= \begin{cases}1 & s<2 \tau(J) \text { and } t<2 \tau(K) \\ -1 & s>2 \tau(J) \text { and } t>2 \tau(K) \\ 0 & \text { otherwise } .\end{cases}
$$

In particular, if $\tau(K)>0$ and $s<2 \tau(J)$, or if $\tau(K)<0$ and $s>2 \tau(J)$, then $D_{J, s}(K, 0)$ is topologically but not smoothly slice.

Although the definition of the Heegaard Floer invariants is more topological than that of the earlier gauge-theoretic invariants, it still depends on studying moduli spaces of holomorphic curves, which is in general a difficult analytic problem. Many recent advances [41, 42, 62, 1, 43] make it possible to compute any particular Heegaard Floer invariant algorithmically, but they require large amounts of computing power and generally cannot be used to prove statements about infinite families of manifolds or knots, such as Theorem 1.1. The theory of bordered Heegaard Floer homology, developed recently by Lipshitz, Ozsváth, and Thurston [35, 34], is well-suited to this problem. Briefly, it associates to a 3-manifold with boundary a module over an algebra associated to the boundary, so that if $Y=Y_{1} \cup Y_{2}$, the chain complex $\widehat{\mathrm{CF}}(Y)$ may be computed as the derived tensor product of the invariants associated to $Y_{1}$ and $Y_{2}$. If a knot $K$ is contained in, say, $Y_{1}$, then we may obtain the filtration on $\widehat{\mathrm{CF}}(Y)$ corresponding to $K$ via a filtration on the algebraic invariant of $Y_{1}$. (We give a longer description of this theory in Section 3.1,) Satellite knots such as $D_{J, s}(K, t)$ are easily described in terms of such gluings, so the bordered package is useful for computing the Heegaard Floer invariants of such knots.

Theorem 1.1 has a useful application to the study of Whitehead doubles of links (which was the author's original motivation for considering it). Specifically, we consider the Whitehead doubles of links obtained by iterated Bing doubling. Given a knot $K$, the (untwisted) Bing double of $K$ is the two-component link $B D(K)$ shown in Figure [ More generally, given a link $L$, we may replace a component by its

Bing double (contained in a tubular neighborhood of that component), and iterate this procedure. Bing doubling one component of the Hopf link yields the Borromean rings; accordingly, we define the family of generalized Borromean links as the set of all links obtained as iterated Bing doubles of the Hopf link. We prove:

Theorem 1.2. Let $L$ be any link obtained by iterated Bing doubling from either:

1. Any knot $K$ with $\tau(K)>0$, or
2. The Hopf link.

Then the all-positive Whitehead double of $L, W h_{+}(L)$, is not smoothly slice.
The links considered in Theorem 1.2 play an important role in the work of Freedman on topological 4-manifolds. First, notice that any iterated Bing double of a knot is a boundary link, i.e., its components bound disjoint Seifert surfaces. (See, e.g., [8] for a proof.) Freedman proved that the Whitehead doubles (with any choice of signs of the clasps) of any boundary link are topologically slice. Theorem 1.2 thus provides a large family of links that are topologically but not smoothly slice. On the other hand, the generalized Borromean links are not boundary links, and whether or not their Whitehead doubles (again, with any signs) are topologically slice is a major open question in 4-manifold theory, equivalent to the surgery conjecture for 4-manifolds with arbitrary fundamental group. Most experts nowadays conjecture that Whitehead doubles of generalized Borromean links are not topologically slice, but the problem remains unsolved after nearly twenty-five years.

The requirement that we consider all-positive Whitehead doubles is necessary for our proof of Theorem 1.2 By taking mirrors, we also see that the all-negative Whitehead doubles of iterated Bing doubles of knots with $\tau(K)<0$ or of generalized Borromean links are not smoothly slice, but our method always fails when both positive and negative Whitehead doubling are used. Indeed, all of the gauge-theoretic invariants known to date suffer from the same asymmetry; it is still not known whether,
for instance, the positive untwisted Whitehead double of the left-handed trefoil is smoothly slice.

Because the proof of Theorem 1.1 is quite technical, we begin by proving its corollary, Theorem [1.2, in Chapter 2. (That proof first appeared in [30.) We then provide an introduction to bordered Heegaard Floer homology and prove Theorem 1.1 in Chapter 3

In another direction, the Heegaard Floer homology of branched covers of knots can be used to study the smooth knot concordance group. Because the connect sum of a knot and its reversed-orientation mirror is always smoothly slice, the set of smooth concordance classes of oriented knots forms an abelian group $\mathcal{C}_{1}$ under the connect sum operation. The smooth concordance order of a knot is the order of $K$ in $\mathcal{C}_{1}$. The structure of the torsion in $\mathcal{C}_{1}$ is of considerable interest, especially by comparison to the higher-dimensional concordance groups $\mathcal{C}_{n}$ (consisting of concordance classes of knotted $n$-dimensional spheres in $S^{n+2}$ for $n$ odd). J. Levine [33, 32] showed in the 1960s that for $n>1$, certain algebraic invariants coming from Seifert forms completely determine the concordance class of an $n$-knot. Specifically, his invariants determine a map

$$
\Phi_{n}: \mathcal{C}_{n} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}^{\infty} \oplus \mathbb{Z}_{2}^{\infty} \oplus \mathbb{Z}_{4}^{\infty}
$$

which is an isomorphism for $n>1$. In contrast, for $n=1$, this classification theorem fails. While $\Phi_{1}$ is surjective, Casson and Gordon [4] found knots that are algebraically slice but not smoothly (or even topologically) slice and hence represent nontrivial elements of $\operatorname{ker} \Phi_{1}$. Moreover, the only known torsion in $\mathcal{C}_{1}$ is 2 -torsion coming from amphichiral knots; no knots of finite concordance order greater than 2 are known. At the same time, obstructing knots from representing torsion elements of $\mathcal{C}_{1}$ is difficult. In particular, integer-valued concordance invariants that are additive under connected sum - such as the classical signature, $\tau$, the Manolescu-Owens $\delta$ invariant 40], and Rasmussen's $s$ invariant coming from Khovanov homology [55] - necessarily vanish for any knot that is torsion.

Around 2000, Livingston and Naik [37, 38] used Casson-Gordon invariants to find the first known examples of knots that have algebraic concordance order 4 but infinite smooth concordance order. Shortly thereafter, Jabuka and Naik [24] and Grigsby, Ruberman, and Strle 16 used the correction terms coming from Heegaard Floer homology to find other such examples. Both of these arguments rely on obstructing the intersection forms of 4-manifolds that are bounded by cyclic branched covers of a knot $K$; thus, computing the Heegaard Floer homology of these covers acquires great importance. Grigsby, Ruberman, and Strle also found invariants coming from the knot Floer homology of the preimage of a knot in its cyclic branched covers, providing further obstructions to finite concordance order.

Using techniques of Ozsváth and Szabó for computing correction terms, we show that many of the knots through eleven crossings whose smooth concordance orders were previously unknown have infinite order [29]. Additionally, we describe an algorithm for computing the knot Floer homology of the preimage of a knot in any cyclic branched cover [31] and use it to compute the Grigsby-Ruberman-Strle invariants of some of the remaining knots on the list. This work is presented in Chapter 4

## Chapter 2

## Whitehead doubles of iterated Bing doubles

In this chapter, we prove Theorem [1.2, making use of Theorem 1.1] An earlier version of this work appeared in [30].

### 2.1 Infection and doubling operators

We begin by giving more precise definitions of some of the terms used in the Introduction.

We always work with oriented knots and links. For any knot $K \subset S^{3}$, let $K^{r}$ denote $K$ with reversed orientation, let $\bar{K}$ denote the mirror of $K$ (the image of $K$ under a reflection of $S^{3}$ ), and let $-K=\bar{K}^{r}$. As $K \#-K$ is always smoothly slice, the concordance classes of $K$ and $-K$ are inverses in $\mathcal{C}_{1}$, which justifies this choice of notation. Note that the invariants coming from Heegaard Floer homology $\left(\widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(S^{3}, K\right)\right.$, $\tau(K)$, etc.) are sensitive to mirroring but not to reversing the orientation of a knot.

Suppose $L$ is a link in $S^{3}$, and $\gamma$ is an oriented curve in $S^{3} \backslash L$ that is unknotted in $S^{3}$. For any knot $K \subset S^{3}$ and $t \in \mathbb{Z}$, we may form a new link $I_{\gamma, K, t}(L)$, the $t$-twisted infection of $L$ by $K$ along $\gamma$, by deleting a neighborhood of $\gamma$ and gluing in a copy of
the exterior of $K$ by a map that takes a Seifert-framed longitude of $K$ to a meridian of $\gamma$ and a meridian of $K$ to a $t$-framed longitude of $\gamma$. Since $S^{3} \backslash \gamma=S^{1} \times D^{2}$, the resulting 3-manifold is simply $\infty$ surgery on $K$, i.e. $S^{3}$; the new $\operatorname{link} I_{\gamma, K, t}(L)$ is defined as the image of $L$. Alternately, let $\hat{K} \subset D^{2} \times I$ be the $(1,1)$-tangle obtained by cutting $K$ at a point, oriented from $\hat{K} \cap D^{2} \times\{0\}$ to $\hat{K} \cap D^{2} \times\{1\}$. If $D$ is an oriented disk in $S^{3}$ with boundary $\gamma$, meeting $L$ transversely in $n$ points, we may obtain $I_{\gamma, K, t}(L)$ by cutting open $L$ along $D$ and inserting the tangle consisting of $n$ parallel copies of $\hat{K}$, following the $t$ framing. In a link diagram, a box labeled $K, t$ in a group of parallel strands indicates $t$-twisted infection by $K$ along the boundary of a disk perpendicular to those strands. To be precise, we adopt the following orientation convention: If the label $K, t$ is written horizontally and right-side-up, then $\hat{K}$ is oriented either from bottom to top or from left to right, depending on whether the strands meeting the box are positioned vertically or horizontally 11 Using this convention, we may easily verify that the two oriented knots in Figure 2 are isotopic.

Given unlinked infection curves $\gamma_{1}, \gamma_{2}$, the image of $\gamma_{2}$ in $I_{\gamma_{1}, K_{1}, t_{1}}\left(L \cup \gamma_{2}\right)$ is again an unknot, so we may then infect by another pair $K_{2}, t_{2}$. We obtain the same result if we infect along $\gamma_{2}$ first and then $\gamma_{1}$. In general, given an unlink $\gamma_{1}, \ldots, \gamma_{n}$, we may infect simultaneously along all the $\gamma_{i}$; the result may be denoted $I_{\gamma_{1}, K_{1}, t_{1} ; \cdots ; \gamma_{n}, K_{n}, t_{n}}(L)$, and the order of the tuples $\left(\gamma_{i}, K_{i}, t_{i}\right)$ does not matter.

If $P$ is a knot (or link) in the standardly embedded solid torus in $S^{3}$ and $K$ is any knot, the $t$-twisted satellite of $K$ with pattern $P, P(K, t)$, is defined as $I_{\gamma, K, t}(P)$, where $\gamma$ is the core of the complementary solid torus. The knot $K$ is called the companion. More generally, if we have a link $L$, we may replace a component of $L$ by its satellite with pattern $P$, working in a tubular neighborhood disjoint from the other components.

Let $B=B_{1} \cup B_{2} \cup B_{3}$ denote the Borromean rings in $S^{3}$, oriented as shown in Figure 3. Then $D_{J, s}(K, t)$ is the knot obtained from $B_{3}$ by performing $s$-twisted

[^0]

Figure 3: The Borromean rings.
infection by $J$ along $B_{1}$ and $t$-twisted infection by $K$ along $B_{2}$ :

$$
D_{J, s}(K, t)=I_{B_{1}, J, s ; B_{2}, K, t}\left(B_{3}\right) .
$$

In particular, $D_{O, \pm 1}(K, t)=I_{B_{1}, O, \pm 1 ; B_{2}, K, t}\left(B_{3}\right)$ is the $t$-twisted $\mp$ Whitehead double of $K$ (where $O$ denotes the unknot). Under our orientation conventions, this definition agrees with the definition of $D_{J, s}(K, t)$ given in the Introduction. The symmetries of the Borromean rings imply:

$$
\begin{gathered}
D_{J, s}(K, t)^{r}=D_{J^{r}, s}(K, t)=D_{J, s}\left(K^{r}, t\right)=D_{K, t}(J, s) \\
\overline{D_{J, s}(K, t)}=D_{\bar{J},-s}(\bar{K},-t)
\end{gathered}
$$

We also introduce the convention that when the $t$ argument is omitted, it is taken to be zero: $D_{J, s}(K)=D_{J, s}(K, 0)$.

The Bing double of $K$ may be defined as $B D(K)=I_{B_{1}, K, 0}\left(B_{2} \cup B_{3}\right)$; we may also see this as a satellite operation where the pattern is a two-component link. We may consider iterated Bing doubles of any link: at each stage in the iteration, we replace some component by its Bing double. Specifically, given a knot $K$, a binary tree $T$ specifies such a link $B_{T}(K)$, as illustrated in Figure 4 with one component for each leaf of $T$. For a link $L=K_{1} \cup \cdots \cup K_{n}$ and binary trees $T_{1}, \ldots, T_{n}$, we may similarly obtain a link $B_{T_{1}, \ldots, T_{n}}(L)=B_{T_{1}}\left(K_{1}\right) \cup \cdots \cup B_{T_{n}}\left(K_{n}\right)$. As stated in the Introduction, the generalized Borromean links are those obtained as $B_{T_{1}, T_{2}}(H)$, where $H$ is the Hopf link.

The all-positive Whitehead double of a link $L, W h_{+}(L)$, is obtained by replacing every component of $L$ by its untwisted, positive Whitehead double.


Figure 4: A binary tree $T$ and the corresponding iterated Bing double $B_{T}(K)$.

Using this terminology, a more precise statement of Theorem 1.2 is as follows:

## Theorem 2.1.

1. Let $K$ be a knot with $\tau(K)>0$, and let $T$ be any binary tree. Then the allpositive Whitehead double of $B_{T}(K)$, Wh $h_{+}\left(B_{T}(K)\right)$, is not smoothly slice.
2. Let $H=K_{1} \cup K_{2}$ denote the Hopf link, and let $T_{1}, T_{2}$ be binary trees. Then $W h_{+}\left(B_{T_{1}, T_{2}}(H)\right)$ is not smoothly slice.

The basic strategy in the proof of the first part of Theorem[2.]is to use the covering link calculus developed by Cha and Kim [5] to obtain from $W h_{+}\left(B_{T}(K)\right)$ a new knot $K^{\prime}$, such that if $W h_{+}\left(B_{T}(K)\right)$ is smoothly slice, then $K^{\prime}$ is rationally smoothly slice - i.e., it bounds a smoothly embedded disk in a smooth rational homology 4-ball with boundary $S^{3}$. The knot $K^{\prime}$ is a satellite of the form $D_{J_{1}, s_{1}} \circ \cdots \circ D_{J_{n}, s_{n}}(K)$, where $s_{i}<2 \tau\left(J_{i}\right)$ for each $i$. If $\tau(K)>0$, induction using Theorem 1.1 (which we prove in Chapter 3) shows that $\tau\left(K^{\prime}\right)=1$, so $K^{\prime}$ cannot be rationally smoothly slice, so $W h_{+}\left(D_{T}(K)\right)$ cannot be smoothly slice 2 A similar argument works for the second part of the theorem. These proofs are found in the next section.

[^1]
### 2.2 Covering link calculus

Let $R$ denote any of the rings $\mathbb{Z}, \mathbb{Q}$, or $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$ (for $p$ prime). A link $L$ in an $R$-homology 3 -sphere $Y$ is called topologically (resp. smoothly) $R$-slice if there exists a topological (resp. smooth) 4-manifold $X$ such that $\partial X=Y, H_{*}(X ; R)=H_{*}\left(B^{4} ; R\right)$, and $L$ bounds a locally flat (resp. smoothly embedded), disjoint union of disks in $X$. A link that is $\mathbb{Z}$-slice (in either category) is $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$-slice for all $p$, and a link that is $\mathbb{Z}_{(p) \text {-slice for }}$ some $p$ is $\mathbb{Q}$-slice. Also, a link in $S^{3}$ that is slice (in $B^{4}$ ) is clearly $\mathbb{Z}$-slice. The key result of Ozsváth and Szabó [46] is that the $\tau$ invariant of any knot that is smoothly $\mathbb{Q}$-slice is 0 .

Cha and Kim [5] define two moves on links in $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$-homology spheres, called covering moves:

1. Given a link $L \subset Y$, consider a sublink $L^{\prime} \subset L$.
2. Given a link $L \subset Y$, choose a component $K$ with trivial self-linking. For any $a \in \mathbb{N}$, the $p^{a}$-fold cyclic branched cover of $Y$ branched over $K$, denoted $\tilde{Y}$, is a $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$-homology sphere, and we consider the preimage $L^{\prime}$ of $L$ in $\tilde{Y}$.

We say that $L^{\prime} \subset Y^{\prime}$ is a $p$-covering link of $L \subset Y$ if $L^{\prime}$ can be obtained from $Y^{\prime}$ using these moves. If $L$ is $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$-slice, then any $p$-covering link of $L$ is also $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$ slice (in either category). For the second move, the $p^{a}$-fold cyclic branched cover of $X$ over a slice disk for $K$ becomes the new 4 -manifold bounded by $\tilde{Y}$; it is a $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$-homology sphere by a well-known argument [25, page 346]. Henceforth, we restrict to the case where $p=2$ and omit further reference to $p$.

Note that if $L$ is a link in $S^{3}$ whose components are unknotted, then the branched cover branched over one component is again $S^{3}$. The putative 4-manifold containing a slice disk, however, may change.
is challenging since the classical sliceness obstructions all vanish [8, 7. They showed that if any iterated Bing double of $K$ is topologically slice, then $K$ is algebraically slice; if it is smoothly slice, then $\tau(K)=0$. Our techniques are based on their work and a reformulation by Van Cott 63].

To prove Theorem 2.1, we need the following lemmas:

Lemma 2.2. Let $L$ be a link in $S^{3}$, and suppose there is an unknotted solid torus $U \subset S^{3}$ such that $L \cap U$ consists of two components $K_{1}, K_{2}$ embedded as follows: if $A_{1}, A_{2}$ are the components of the untwisted Bing double of the core $C$ of $U$, then $K_{1}=D_{P_{k}, s_{k}} \circ \cdots \circ D_{P_{1}, s_{1}}\left(A_{1}\right)$ and $K_{2}=D_{Q_{l}, t_{l}} \circ \cdots \circ D_{Q_{1}, t_{1}}\left(A_{2}\right)$, for some knots $P_{1}, \ldots, P_{k}, Q_{1}, \ldots, Q_{l}$ and integers $s_{1}, \ldots, s_{k}, t_{1}, \ldots, t_{l}$. Let $L^{\prime}$ be the link obtained from $L$ by replacing $K_{1}$ and $K_{2}$ by the satellite knot

$$
\begin{equation*}
C^{\prime}=D_{P_{k}, s_{k}} \circ \cdots \circ D_{P_{1}, s_{1}} \circ D_{R, u}(C) \tag{2.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

of $C$, where

$$
(R, u)= \begin{cases}\left(Q_{1} \# Q_{1}^{r}, 2 t_{1}\right) & l=1  \tag{2.2}\\ \left(D_{Q_{1}, t_{1}} \circ \cdots \circ D_{Q_{l-2}, t_{l-2}}\left(D_{Q_{l-1}, t_{l-1}}\left(Q_{l} \# Q_{l}^{r}, 2 t_{l}\right)\right), 0\right) & l>1\end{cases}
$$

Then $L^{\prime}$ is a covering link of $L$.

Proof. Let $T=S^{3} \backslash U$; then $L \backslash\left(K_{1} \cup K_{2}\right)$ is contained in $T$. Note that $K_{1}$ and $K_{2}$ are each unknotted, since $D_{J, s}(O, 0)=O$ for any $J, s$. We may untangle $K_{2}$ as in Figures 56. Specifically, $L$ is shown in Figures (a) and (b). To obtain Figure 5 (c), we pull the two strands of the companion curve for $K_{1}$ through the infection region marked $Q_{1}, t_{1}$, and then untangle the companion curve for $K_{2}$. We then repeat this procedure to obtain Figure (d), and $l-2$ more times to obtain Figure 6

The branched double cover of $S^{3}$ branched along $K_{2}$ is again $S^{3}$; consider the preimage of $K_{1} \cup(L \cap T)$, shown in Figure 7. (The knot orientation conventions for infections are important here, since the knots $Q_{i}$ need not be reversible.) Since $T$ is contained in a ball disjoint from $K_{1}$, the sublink $L \cap T$ lifts to two identical copies, each contained in a solid torus. The preimage of $K_{2}$ also consists of two components, and each is the $D_{P_{k}, s_{k}} \circ \cdots \circ D_{P_{1}, s_{1}}$ satellite of the companion curve shown. A sublink consisting of one lift of each component (either the blue or the black part of Figure


Figure 5: The link described in Lemma 2.2. All but the two components shown are contained in the interior of the solid torus $T$. We denote a satellite knot by writing the pattern in brackets near the companion curve; thus, for instance, $K_{1}=$ $D_{P_{k}, s_{k}} \circ \cdots \circ D_{P_{1}, s_{1}}\left(A_{1}\right)$, where $A_{1}$ is the curve shown.


Figure 6: The link described in Lemma [2.2, after isotopies. A shaded region with a number represents that many parallel strands.


Figure 7: The preimage of the link in Figure 6 in the double-branched cover of $S^{3}$ over $K_{2}$ (shown without the upstairs branch set).


Figure 8: The sublink shown in blue in Figure 7 is the $D_{P_{k}, s_{k}} \circ \cdots \circ D_{P_{1}, s_{1}}$ satellite of: (a) when $l=1, D_{Q_{1} \# Q_{1}^{r}, 2 t_{1}}(C)$; (b) when $l>1, D_{R, 0}(C)$, where $R$ is the knot in Figure 9


Figure 9: The knot $R$ in the proof of Lemma 2.2.
(7) is redrawn in Figure 8(a) in the case where $l=1$ and in Figure 8(b) in the case where $l>1$. In the former case, the companion curve shown is $D_{Q_{l} \# Q_{l}^{r}, 2 t_{l}}(C)$, where $C$ is the core circle of the complement of $T$. In the latter case, it is $D_{R, 0}(C)$, where we obtain $R$ by connecting the ends of one of the two parallel strands that pass through the red box in Figure 8 (b). (A local computation shows that the linking number of these two strands is zero, so $D_{R, 0}$ is the correct operator.) The knot $R$, shown in Figure $0^{2}$ is then identified as

$$
D_{Q_{1}, t_{1}} \circ \cdots \circ D_{Q_{l-2}, t_{l-2}}\left(D_{Q_{l-1}, t_{l-1}}\left(Q_{l} \# Q_{l}^{r}, 2 t_{l}\right)\right) .
$$

Lemma 2.3. Let $C$ be a knot, let $U$ be a regular neighborhood of $C$, and let $A_{1}, A_{2} \subset U$ be the components of $B D(C)$. Let $K_{1}=D_{P_{k}, s_{k}} \circ \cdots \circ D_{P_{1}, s_{1}}\left(A_{1}\right)$ and $K_{2}=D_{Q_{l}, t_{l}} \circ$ $\cdots \circ D_{Q_{1}, t_{1}}\left(A_{2}\right)$, for some knots $P_{1}, \ldots, P_{k}, Q_{1}, \ldots, Q_{l}$ and integers $s_{1}, \ldots, s_{k}, t_{1}, \ldots, t_{l}$. Let $C^{\prime}$ be the knot defined by (2.1) and (2.2). Then $C^{\prime}$ is a covering link of $K_{1} \cup K_{2}$. Proof. The proof is almost identical to that of Lemma [2.2. The only difference is that $S^{3} \backslash U$ is now a knot complement rather than a solid torus containing some additional link components. The double branched cover over $K_{2}$ contains consists of the complement of the two solid tori shown in Figure glued to two copies of $S^{3} \backslash U$, gluing Seifert-framed longitude to meridian and vice versa. The resulting manifold is again $S^{3}$, however. The rest of the proof proceeds mutatis mutandis. (Alternately, we may simply replace each of the solid tori in Figures 5 by a box marked $C, 0$, and proceed as before.)

A labeled binary tree is a binary tree with each leaf labeled with a satellite operation. Given a knot $K$ and binary tree $\mathcal{T}$ with underlying tree $T$, let $S_{\mathcal{T}}(K)$ be the link obtained from $B_{T}(K)$ by replacing each component with the satellite specified by the label of the corresponding leaf. If $\mathcal{T}$ has two adjacent leaves labeled $D_{P_{k}, s_{k}} \circ \cdots \circ D_{P_{1}, s_{1}}$ and $D_{Q_{l}, t_{l}} \circ \cdots \circ D_{Q_{1}, t_{1}}$, form a new labeled tree $\mathcal{T}^{\prime}$ by deleting these two leaves and labeling the new leaf either $D_{P_{k}, s_{k}} \circ \cdots \circ D_{P_{1}, s_{1}} \circ D_{Q_{1} \# Q_{1}^{r}, 2 t_{1}}(C)$ or $D_{P_{k}, s_{k}} \circ \cdots \circ D_{P_{1}, s_{1}} \circ D_{R, 0}$, according to whether $l=1$ or $l>1$, respectively, where,
$R=D_{Q_{1}, t_{1}} \circ \cdots \circ D_{Q_{l-2}, t_{l-2}}\left(D_{Q_{l-1}, t_{l-1}}\left(Q_{l} \# Q_{l}^{r}, 2 t_{1}\right)\right)$ in the latter case. We call this move a collapse. Lemmas 2.2 and 2.3 then say that $S_{\mathcal{T}^{\prime}}(K)$ is a covering link of $S_{\mathcal{T}}(K)$.

Theorem 1.1 and equations (2.1) and (2.2), along with the additivity of $\tau$ under connect sum, imply:

Proposition 2.4. Suppose $\mathcal{T}^{\prime}$ is obtained from $\mathcal{T}$ by collapsing leaves labeled $D_{P_{k}, s_{k}} \circ$ $\cdots \circ D_{P_{1}, s_{1}}$ and $D_{Q_{l}, t_{l}} \circ \cdots \circ D_{Q_{1}, t_{1}}$, where $s_{i}<2 \tau\left(P_{i}\right)$ and $t_{i}<2 \tau\left(Q_{i}\right)$ for all $i$. Then the label of the new leaf of $\mathcal{T}^{\prime}$ has the form $D_{R_{k+1}, u_{k+1}} \circ \cdots \circ D_{R_{1}, u_{1}}$, where $u_{i}<2 \tau\left(R_{i}\right)$.

Proof of Theorem [2.1]. For the first part of the theorem, note that in the new notation, $W h_{+}\left(B_{T}(K)\right)=S_{\mathcal{T}}(K)$, where every leaf of $\mathcal{T}$ is labeled $D_{O,-1}$. Every label in $\mathcal{T}$ satisfies the hypotheses of Proposition [2.4. Using this proposition, we inductively collapse every pair of leaves of $\mathcal{T}$ until we have a single vertex labeled $D_{P_{k}, s_{k}} \circ \cdots \circ$ $D_{P_{1}, s_{1}}$, for knots $P_{1}, \ldots, P_{k}$ and integers $s_{1}, \ldots, s_{k}$ with $s_{i}<2 \tau\left(P_{i}\right)$. Thus, the knot $D_{P_{k}, s_{k}} \circ \cdots \circ D_{P_{1}, s_{1}}(K)$ is a covering link of $W h_{+}\left(B_{T}(K)\right)$. By Theorem 1.11 $\tau\left(D_{P_{k}, s_{k}} \circ\right.$ $\left.\cdots \circ D_{P_{1}, s_{1}}(K)\right)=1$. Thus, $D_{P_{k}, s_{k}} \circ \cdots \circ D_{P_{1}, s_{1}}(K)$ cannot be smoothly slice in a rational homology 4-ball, so $W h_{+}\left(B_{T}(K)\right)$ cannot be smoothly slice.

For the second part, the same argument as above shows that by using covering moves, we may replace $W h_{+}\left(B_{T_{1}}\left(K_{1}\right) \cup B_{T_{2}}\left(K_{2}\right)\right)$ with a two-component link of the form

$$
D_{P_{k}, s_{k}} \circ \cdots \circ D_{P_{1}, s_{1}}\left(K_{1}\right) \cup D_{Q_{l}, t_{l}} \circ \cdots \circ D_{Q_{0}, t_{0}}\left(K_{2}\right)
$$

shown in Figure 10(a), where $s_{i}<2 \tau\left(P_{i}\right)$ and $t_{i}<2 \tau\left(Q_{i}\right)$ for all $i$. (We start with $Q_{0}$ and $t_{0}$ for notational reasons.) After the isotopies in Figure 10(a-c), note the similarity to Figure 5. We may thus proceed just as in the proof of Lemma 2.2 with suitable modifications to Figures 68, to obtain the knot shown in Figure 10(d) as a covering link of $W h_{+}\left(B_{T_{1}}\left(K_{1}\right) \cup B_{T_{2}}\left(K_{2}\right)\right)$. This knot is

$$
D_{P_{k}, s_{k}} \circ \cdots \circ D_{P_{1}, s_{1}}\left(D_{R, u}\left(Q_{0}, t_{0}\right)\right)
$$



Figure 10: The proof of the second part of Theorem 2.1.
where $(R, u)$ is as in (2.2). This knot has $\tau=1$ by Theorem 1.1, completing the proof.

### 2.3 Strongly quasipositive knots and sliceness

We conclude this section with a brief discussion of strongly quasipositive knots, which played a role in an earlier version of Theorem 2.1]

A knot or link $L$ is called quasipositive if it is the closure of a braid that is the product of conjugates of the standard positive braid generators $\sigma_{i}$ (but not their inverses). It is called strongly quasipositive if it is the closure of a braid that is the product of words of the form $\sigma_{i} \ldots \sigma_{j-1} \sigma_{j} \sigma_{j-1}^{-1} \ldots \sigma_{i}^{-1}$ for $i<j$. A strongly quasipositive link naturally admits a particular type of Seifert surface determined by this braid form, and an embedded surface in $S^{3}$ is called quasipositive if it is isotopic to such a surface. In other words, a link is strongly quasipositive if and only if it bounds a quasipositive Seifert surface.

A link $L$ is quasipositive if and only if it is a transverse $\mathbb{C}$-link: the transverse intersection of $S^{3} \subset \mathbb{C}^{2}$ with a complex curve $V$. If $L$ is strongly quasipositive, then the Seifert surface determined by the braid form is isotopic to $V \cap B^{4}$.

For a knot $K$ and $t \in \mathbb{Z}$, let $A(K, t)$ be an annulus in $S^{3}$ whose core circle is $K$ and whose two boundary components are $t$-framed longitudes of the core. Given two unlinked annuli $A$ and $A^{\prime}$, let $A * A^{\prime}$ denote the surface obtained by plumbing $A$ and $A^{\prime}$ together. (To be precise, we must orient the core circles of $A$ and $A^{\prime}$ and specify the sign of their intersection in $A * A^{\prime}$.)

The following is a summary of some of Rudolph's results 59, 60, 61 on strongly quasipositive knots:

## Theorem 2.5.

1. If $K$ is a strongly quasipositive knot other than the unknot, then $K$ is not smoothly slice.
2. A knot $K$ is strongly quasipositive if and only if $A(K, 0)$ is a quasipositive surface.
3. If $K$ and $K^{\prime}$ are strongly quasipositive, then $K \# K^{\prime}$ is strongly quasipositive.
4. The annulus $A(K, t)$ is quasipositive if and only if $t \leq T B(K)$, where $T B(K)$ denotes the maximal Thurston-Bennequin number of $K$.
5. If $A$ and $A^{\prime}$ are annuli, then the surface $A * A^{\prime}$ is quasipositive if and only if $A$ and $A^{\prime}$ are both quasipositive.

Rudolph's original proof of (1) relies on the fact that complex curves are genusminimizing, a major theorem proven by Kronheimer and Mrowka [27] using gauge theory. Since a strongly quasipositive knot $K$ has a Seifert surface that is isomorphic to a complex curve, we thus see that $g_{4}(K)=g(K)$; in particular, if $K$ is nontrivial, then $g_{4}(K)>0$. Subsequently, Livingston [36] proved that both of these genera are equal to $\tau(K)$ when $K$ is strongly quasipositive. (For more on the relationship between $\tau$ and quasipositivity, see Hedden [19].)

The untwisted $\pm$ Whitehead double of $K, W h_{ \pm}(K)$, is the boundary of $A(K, 0) *$ $A(O, \mp 1)$, where $O$ denotes the unknot. Thus, Theorem 2.5 implies that if $K$ is strongly quasipositive and nontrivial, then $W h_{+}(K)$ is strongly quasipositive and nontrivial, hence not smoothly slice. More generally, the Seifert surface for $D_{J, s}(K, t)$ shown in Figure 2(b) is $A(J, s) * A(K, t)$, so if $J$ and $K$ are strongly quasipositive and $s, t \leq 0$, then $D_{J, s}(K, t)$ is strongly quasipositive. Moreover, if neither of the pairs $(J, s)$ and $(K, t)$ equals $(O, 0)$, then $D_{J, s}(K, t)$ is nontrivial, hence not smoothly slice. Furthermore, in this case $\tau\left(D_{J, s}(K, t)\right)=1$ since the $\tau$ invariant of a strongly quasipositive knot is equal to its genus by a result of Livingston [36]. Using this observation, we may prove a weakened version of Theorem 2.1 in which the knot $K$ is assumed to be strongly quasipositive without ever making reference to Theorem 1.1. (See 30] for this argument.)

## Chapter 3

## Bordered Heegaard Floer homology and knot doubling operators

In this chapter, we shall prove Theorem 1.1. which we restate here:
Theorem 3.1. Let $J$ and $K$ be knots, and let $s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$. Then

$$
\tau\left(D_{J, s}(K, t)\right)= \begin{cases}1 & s<2 \tau(J) \text { and } t<2 \tau(K) \\ -1 & s>2 \tau(J) \text { and } t>2 \tau(K) \\ 0 & \text { otherwise } .\end{cases}
$$

Notice that it suffices to consider only the cases where $s \leq 2 \tau(J)$, since if $s>$
$2 \tau(J)$, the behavior of $\tau$ under mirroring implies:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\tau\left(D_{J, s}(K, t)\right) & =-\tau\left(\overline{D_{J, s}(K, t)}\right) \\
& =-\tau\left(D_{\bar{J},-s}(\bar{K},-t)\right) \\
& = \begin{cases}-1 & -t<2 \tau(\bar{K}) \\
0 & -t \geq 2 \tau(\bar{K})\end{cases} \\
& = \begin{cases}-1 & t>-2 \tau(K) \\
0 & t \leq-2 \tau(K)\end{cases}
\end{aligned}
$$

We shall introduce the assumption that $s \leq 2 \tau(J)$ at an appropriate point in the discussion that follows.

Recall the construction of $D_{J, s}(K, t)$ given in the previous chapter as the knot obtained from one component of the Borromean rings ( $B=B_{1} \cup B_{2} \cup B_{3}$ ) after twisted infection on the other two components. Specifically, let $X_{J}$ and $X_{K}$ denote the exteriors of $J$ and $K$, respectively, and let $Y$ denote the exterior of $B_{1} \cup B_{2}$, with boundary components denoted $\partial_{L} Y$ and $\partial_{R} Y$. Then $B_{3}$ is a nulhomologous knot in $Y$ with a genus-1 Seifert surface. There is an identification of $S^{3}$ with $\left(Y \cup_{\partial_{L} Y} X_{J}\right) \cup_{\partial_{R} Y} X_{K}$, with suitable gluing maps, taking $B_{3} \subset Y$ to $D_{J, s}(K, t)$. We shall define bordered structures $\mathcal{Y}, \mathcal{X}_{J}^{s}$, and $\mathcal{X}_{K}^{t}$ on $Y, X_{J}$, and $X_{K}$, respectively, so as to induce the correct gluing maps on the boundaries. The theory of bordered Heegaard Floer homology [35, 34] associates an algebraic object to each of these bordered structures, denoted $\widehat{\mathrm{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{X}_{J}^{s}\right)$, $\widehat{\mathrm{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{X}_{K}^{t}\right)$, and $\widehat{\mathrm{CFAA}}\left(\mathcal{Y}, B_{3}, 0\right)$. By the gluing theorem of Lipshitz, Ozsváth, and Thurston, we may compute the filtered chain complex $\widehat{\mathrm{CFK}}\left(S^{3}, D_{J, s}(K, t)\right)$ as a derived tensor product of these objects:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.\widehat{\mathrm{CFK}}\left(S^{3}, D_{J, s}(K, t)\right) \cong \widehat{\mathrm{CFAA}}\left(\mathcal{Y}, B_{3}, 0\right) \boxtimes \widehat{\mathrm{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{X}_{J}^{s}\right)\right) \boxtimes \widehat{\mathrm{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{X}_{K}^{t}\right) \tag{3.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

The invariant $\tau\left(D_{J, s}(K, t)\right)$ may then be extracted from this filtered chain complex.
In Section 3.1] we recall some of the terminology and background for bordered Heegaard Floer homology, including the complete description of $\widehat{\mathrm{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{X}_{J}^{s}\right)$ and $\widehat{\mathrm{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{X}_{K}^{t}\right)$.

Next, in Section 3.2, we compute $\widehat{\mathrm{CFAA}}\left(\mathcal{Y}, B_{3}, 0\right)$ using an explicit count of holomorphic disks in a bordered Heegaard diagram. In Section 3.3, we then evaluate the two tensor products in (3.1) to obtain the filtered chain complex $\widehat{\mathrm{CFK}}\left(S^{3}, D_{J, s}(K, t)\right)$. By taking the homology of this complex while keeping track of the filtration, we compute the value of $\tau\left(D_{J, s}(K, t)\right)$. While the proof is fairly technical, it illustrates the power of the new bordered techniques: using a single computation involving holomorphic disks (which can in principle be performed entirely combinatorially) and some lengthy but straightforward algebra, we are able to obtain a statement about the Floer homology an infinite family of knots. With only slightly more bookkeeping, we could also write down a formula for the knot Floer homology groups $\widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(D_{J, s}(K, t)\right.$ ), but since we are primarily interested in the value of $\tau$ and its applications to knot and link concordance, we do not bother to do that here 1

Finally, in Section 3.4, we present a few other results regarding knots of the form $D_{J, s}(K, t)$. Specifically, we prove a partial version of Theorem 1.1 that holds for any invariant $\nu$ that shares some of the formal properties of $\tau$, and we exhibit instances where $D_{J, s}(K, t)$ is actually smoothly slice.

### 3.1 Background on bordered Heegaard Floer homology

In this section, we give a brief description of the bordered Heegaard Floer invariants, with the aim of defining the terms used later in the paper and illustrating the procedures for computation. We discuss only bordered manifolds with toroidal boundary components, which has the advantage of greatly simplifying some of the definitions. All of this material can be found in the two magna opera of Lipshitz, Ozsváth, and Thurston [35, 34].

[^2]
### 3.1.1 Algebraic objects

We recall the main algebraic constructions used in 35, 34, with the aim of describing how to work with them computationally. Let $(\mathcal{A}, d)$ be a unital differential algebra over $\mathbb{F}=\mathbb{F}_{2}$. (All of the definitions that follow can be stated in terms of differential graded algebras, but we suppress all grading information for brevity.) Let $\mathcal{I} \subset \mathcal{A}$ denote the subring of idempotents in $\mathcal{A}$, and assume that $\left\{\iota_{i}\right\}$ is an orthogonal basis for $\mathcal{I}$ over $\mathbb{F}$ with the property that $\sum_{i} \iota_{i}=1$, the identity element of $\mathcal{A}$.

- A (right) $\mathcal{A}_{\infty}$ algebra or type $A$ structure over $\mathcal{A}$ is an $\mathbb{F}$-vector space $M$, equipped with a right action of $\mathcal{I}$ such that $M=\bigoplus_{i} M \iota_{i}$ as a vector space, and multiplication maps

$$
m_{k+1}: M \otimes_{\mathcal{I}} \underbrace{\mathcal{A} \otimes_{\mathcal{I}} \cdots \otimes_{\mathcal{I}} \mathcal{A}}_{k \text { times }} \rightarrow M
$$

satisfying the $\mathcal{A}_{\infty}$ relations: for any $x \in M$ and $a_{1}, \ldots, a_{n} \in \mathcal{A}$,

$$
\begin{align*}
0 & =\sum_{i=0}^{n} m_{n-i+1}\left(m_{i+1}\left(x, a_{1}, \ldots, a_{i}\right), a_{i+1}, \ldots, a_{n}\right) \\
& +\sum_{i=1}^{n} m_{n+1}\left(x, a_{1}, \ldots, a_{i-1}, d\left(a_{i}\right), a_{i+1}, \ldots, a_{n}\right)  \tag{3.2}\\
& +\sum_{i=1}^{n-1} m_{n}\left(x, a_{1}, \ldots, a_{i-1}, a_{i} a_{i+1}, a_{i+2}, \ldots, a_{n}\right)
\end{align*}
$$

We also require that $m_{2}(x, \mathbf{1})=x$ and $m_{k}(x, \ldots, \mathbf{1}, \ldots)=0$ for $k>2$.
The module $M$ is called bounded if $m_{k}=0$ for all $k$ sufficiently large. If $M$ is a bounded type $A$ structure with basis $\left\{x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right\}$, we encode the multiplications using a matrix whose entries are formal sums of finite sequences of elements of $\mathcal{A}$, where having an $\left(a_{1}, \ldots, a_{k}\right)$ term in the $i, j^{\text {th }}$ entry means that the coefficient of $x_{j}$ in $m_{k+1}\left(x_{i}, a_{1}, \ldots, a_{k}\right)$ is nonzero. We write 1 rather than an empty sequence to signify the $m_{1}$ multiplication. For brevity, we frequently write $a_{1} \cdots a_{k}$ rather than $\left(a_{1}, \ldots, a_{k}\right)$; in this context, concatenation is not interpreted as multiplication in the algebra $\mathcal{A}$.

- A (left) type $D$ structure over $\mathcal{A}$ is an $\mathbb{F}$-vector space $N$, equipped with a left action of $\mathcal{I}$ such that $N=\bigoplus_{i} \iota_{i} N$, and a map

$$
\delta_{1}: N \rightarrow A \otimes_{\mathcal{I}} N
$$

satisfying the relation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\mu \otimes \operatorname{id}_{N}\right) \circ\left(\operatorname{id}_{\mathcal{A}} \otimes \delta_{1}\right) \circ \delta_{1}+\left(d \otimes \mathrm{id}_{N}\right) \circ \delta_{1}=0 \tag{3.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\mu: \mathcal{A} \otimes \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{A}$ denotes the multiplication on $\mathcal{A}$.
If $N$ is a type $D$ structure, the tensor product $\mathcal{A} \otimes_{\mathcal{I}} N$ is naturally a left differential module over $\mathcal{A}$, with module structure given by $a \cdot(b \otimes x)=a b \otimes x$, and differential $\partial(a \otimes x)=a \cdot \delta_{1}(x)+d(a) \otimes x$. Condition (3.3) translates to $\partial^{2}=0$.

Given a type- $D$ module $N$, define maps

$$
\delta_{k}: N \rightarrow \underbrace{\mathcal{A} \otimes_{\mathcal{I}} \cdots \otimes_{\mathcal{I}} \mathcal{A}}_{k \text { times }} \otimes_{\mathcal{I}} N
$$

by $\delta_{0}=\operatorname{id}_{N}$ and $\delta_{k}=\left(\operatorname{id}_{\mathcal{A}^{\otimes k-1}} \otimes \delta_{1}\right) \circ \delta_{k-1}$. We say $N$ is bounded if $\delta_{k}=0$ for all $k$ sufficiently large.

Given a basis $\left\{y_{1}, \ldots, y_{n}\right\}$ for $N$, we may encode $\delta_{1}$ as an $n \times n$ matrix $\left(b_{i j}\right)$ with entries in $\mathcal{A}$, such that $\delta_{1} x_{i}=\sum_{j=1}^{n} b_{i j} \otimes x_{j}$. To encode $\delta_{k}$ in matrix form, we take the $k^{\text {th }}$ power of the matrix for $\delta_{1}$, except that instead of evaluating multiplication in $\mathcal{A}$, we simply concatenate tensor products of elements.

If $d=0$, (3.3) is equivalent to the statement that the square of the matrix for $\delta_{1}$ (where now we do evaluate multiplication in $\mathcal{A}$ ) is zero.

- If $M$ is a right type $A$ structure, $N$ is a left type $D$ structure, and at least one of them is bounded, we may form the box tensor product $M \boxtimes N$. As a vector space, this is $M \otimes_{\mathcal{I}} N$, with differential

$$
\partial^{\boxtimes}(x \otimes y)=\sum_{k=0}^{\infty}\left(m_{k+1} \otimes \operatorname{id}_{N}\right)\left(x \otimes \delta_{k}(y)\right) .
$$

Given matrix representations of the multiplications on $M$ and the $\delta_{k}$ maps on $N$, it is easy to write down the differential on $M \boxtimes N$ in terms of the basis $\left\{x_{i} \otimes y_{j}\right\}$.

- Now let $\left(\mathcal{A}, d_{\mathcal{A}}\right)$ and $\left(\mathcal{B}, d_{\mathcal{B}}\right)$ be differential algebras. Lipshitz, Ozsváth, and Thurston [34] define various types of $(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$-bimodules. We do not define these in full detail, but we mention some of the basic notions.

A type $D D$ structure is simply a type $D$ structure over the $\operatorname{ring} \mathcal{A} \otimes_{\mathbb{F}} \mathcal{B}$. That is, the map $\delta_{1}$ outputs terms of the form $a \otimes b \otimes x$, where $a \in \mathcal{A}$ and $b \in \mathcal{B}$.

A type $A A$ structure consists of a vector space $M$ with multiplications

$$
m_{1, i, j}: M \otimes \mathcal{A}^{\otimes i} \otimes \mathcal{B}^{\otimes j} \rightarrow M
$$

satisfying a version of the $\mathcal{A}_{\infty}$ relation (3.2). As above, all tensor products are taken over the rings of idempotents, $\mathcal{I}_{\rho} \subset \mathcal{A}$ and $\mathcal{I}_{\sigma} \subset \mathcal{B}$. Our notation differs a bit from that of [34] in that we think of both algebras as acting on the right.

A type $D A$ structure is a vector space $N$ with maps

$$
\delta_{1}^{1+j}: N \otimes \mathcal{B}^{\otimes j} \rightarrow \mathcal{A} \otimes N
$$

satisfying an appropriate relation that combines (3.2) and (3.3). A type $A D$ structure is defined similarly, except that the roles of $\mathcal{A}$ and $\mathcal{B}$ are interchanged. The box tensor product of two bimodules, or of a module and a bimodule, can be defined assuming at least one of the factors is bounded (in an appropriate sense). See [34, Subsection 2.3.2] for details.

- A filtration on a type $A$ structure $M$ is a filtration $\cdots \subseteq \mathcal{F}_{p} \subseteq \mathcal{F}_{p+1} \subseteq \ldots$ of $M$ as a vector space, such that $m_{k+1}\left(\mathcal{F}_{p} \otimes \mathcal{A}^{\otimes k}\right) \subseteq \mathcal{F}_{p}$ for any $a_{1}, \ldots, a_{k}$. Similarly, a filtration on a type $D$ structure $N$ is a filtration of $N$ such that $\delta_{1}\left(\mathcal{F}_{p}\right) \subseteq \mathcal{A} \otimes \mathcal{F}_{p}$. It is easy to extend these definitions to the various types of bimodules. A filtration on $M$ or $N$ naturally induces a filtration on $M \boxtimes N$.


### 3.1.2 The torus algebra

The pointed matched circle for the torus, $\mathcal{Z}$, consists of an oriented circle $Z$, equipped with a basepoint $z \in Z$, a tuple $\mathbf{a}=\left(a_{1}, a_{2}, a_{3}, a_{4}\right)$ of points in $Z \backslash\{z\}$ (ordered according to the orientation on $Z \backslash\{z\}$ ), and the equivalence relation $a_{1} \sim a_{3}, a_{2} \sim a_{4}$. The genus- 1 , one-boundary-component surface $F^{\circ}(\mathcal{Z})$ is obtained by identifying $Z$ with the boundary of a disk $D$ and attaching 1-handles $h_{1}$ and $h_{2}$ that connect $a_{1}$ to $a_{3}$ and $a_{2}$ to $a_{4}$, respectively. By attaching a 2-handle along $\partial F^{\circ}(\mathcal{Z})$, we obtain the closed surface $F(\mathcal{Z})$. There is an orientation-reversing involution $r: Z \rightarrow Z$ that fixes $z$, interchanges $a_{1}$ and $a_{4}$, and interchanges $a_{2}$ and $a_{3}$, which extends to a diffeomorphism $r: F(\mathcal{Z}) \rightarrow-F(\mathcal{Z})$ that interchanges $h_{1}$ and $h_{2}$.

The algebra $\mathcal{A}=\mathcal{A}(\mathcal{Z}, 0)$ is generated as a vector space over $\mathbb{F}$ by two idempotents $\iota_{0}, \iota_{1}$ and six Reeb elements $\rho_{1}, \rho_{2}, \rho_{3}, \rho_{12}, \rho_{23}, \rho_{123}$. For each sequence of consecutive integers $I=\left(i_{1}, \ldots, i_{k}\right) \subset\{1,2,3\}$, we have $\iota_{\left[i_{1}-1\right]} \rho_{I}=\rho_{I} \iota_{\left[i_{k}\right]}=\rho_{I}$, where [j] denotes the residue of $j$ modulo 2. The nonzero multiplications among the Reeb elements are: $\rho_{1} \rho_{2}=\rho_{12}, \rho_{2} \rho_{3}=\rho_{23}, \rho_{1} \rho_{23}=\rho_{12} \rho_{3}=\rho_{123}$. All other products are zero. Let $\mathcal{I}$ denote the subring of idempotents of $\mathcal{A}$; it is generated as a vector space by $\iota_{0}$ and $\iota_{1}$. The identity element is $\mathbf{1}=\iota_{0}+\iota_{1}$.

By abuse of notation, we identify $\rho_{1}$ with the oriented $\operatorname{arc}$ of $Z$ from $a_{1}$ to $a_{2}, \rho_{2}$ with the arc from $a_{2}$ to $a_{3}, \rho_{3}$ with the arc from $a_{3}$ to $a_{4}$, and $\rho_{12}, \rho_{23}$, and $\rho_{123}$ with the appropriate concatenations.

### 3.1.3 Bordered 3-manifolds and their invariants

A bordered 3-manifold with boundary $F(\mathcal{Z})$ consists of the data $\mathcal{Y}=\left(Y, \Delta, z^{\prime}, \phi\right)$, where $Y$ is an oriented 3 -manifold with a single boundary component, $\Delta$ is a disk in $\partial Y, z^{\prime} \in \partial \Delta$, and $\phi: F(\mathcal{Z}) \rightarrow \partial(Y)$ is a diffeomorphism taking $D$ to $\Delta$ and $z$ to $z^{\prime}$. The map $\phi$ is specified (up to isotopy fixing $\Delta$ pointwise) by the images of the core arcs of the two one-handles in $F^{\circ}(\mathcal{Z})$. We may analogously define a bordered 3-manifold with boundary $-F(\mathcal{Z})$. The diffeomorphism $r: F(\mathcal{Z}) \rightarrow-F(\mathcal{Z})$ provides
a one-to-one correspondence between these two types of bordered manifolds.
A bordered 3-manifold $\mathcal{Y}$ may be presented by a bordered Heegaard diagram

$$
\mathcal{H}=\left(\Sigma,\left\{\alpha_{1}^{c}, \ldots, \alpha_{g-1}^{c}, \alpha_{1}^{a}, \alpha_{2}^{a}\right\},\left\{\beta_{1}, \ldots, \beta_{g}\right\}, z\right),
$$

where $\Sigma$ is a surface of genus $g$ with one boundary components, $\left\{\alpha_{1}^{c}, \ldots, \alpha_{g-1}^{c}\right\}$ and $\left\{\beta_{1}, \ldots, \beta_{g}\right\}$ are tuples of homologically linearly independent, disjoint circles in $\Sigma$, and $\alpha_{1}^{a}$ and $\alpha_{2}^{a}$ are properly embedded arcs that are disjoint from the $\alpha$ circles and linearly independent from them in $H_{1}(\Sigma, \partial \Sigma)$. If we identify $\left(\partial \Sigma, z, \partial \Sigma \cap\left(\alpha_{1}^{a} \cup \alpha_{2}^{a}\right)\right)$ with $\mathcal{Z}$ - where $\partial \Sigma$ is given the boundary orientation - we obtain a bordered 3manifold with boundary parametrized by $F(\mathcal{Z})$ by attaching handles along the $\alpha$ and $\beta$ circles. If instead we identify $\partial \Sigma$ with $-\mathcal{Z}$, we obtain a bordered 3 -manifold with boundary parametrized by $-F(\mathcal{Z})$.

Let $\mathfrak{S}(\mathcal{H})$ denote the set of unordered $g$-tuples of points $\mathbf{x}=\left\{x_{1}, \ldots, x_{g}\right\}$ such that each $\alpha$ circle and each $\beta$ circle contains exactly one point of $\mathbf{x}$ and each $\alpha$ arc contains at most one point of $\mathbf{x}$. Let $X(\mathcal{H})$ denote the $\mathbb{F}_{2}$-vector space spanned by $\mathfrak{S}(H)$.

For generators $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \in \mathfrak{S}(\mathcal{H})$, let $\pi_{2}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y})$ denote the set of homology classes of maps $u: S \rightarrow \Sigma \times[0,1] \times[-2,2]$, where $S$ is a surface with boundary, taking $\partial S$ to

$$
\begin{aligned}
&((\boldsymbol{\alpha} \times\{1\} \cup \boldsymbol{\beta} \times\{2\} \cup(\partial \Sigma \backslash z) \times[0,1])\times[-2,2]) \cup \\
&(\mathbf{x} \times[0,1] \times\{-2\}) \cup(\mathbf{y} \times[0,1] \times\{2\})
\end{aligned}
$$

and mapping to the relative fundamental homology class of $(\mathbf{x} \times[0,1] \times\{-2\}) \cup$ $(\mathbf{y} \times[0,1] \times\{2\})$. Each element $B \in \pi_{2}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y})$ is determined by its domain, the projection of $B$ to $H_{2}(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha} \cup \boldsymbol{\beta} \cup \partial \Sigma ; \mathbb{Z})$. The group $H_{2}(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha} \cup \boldsymbol{\beta} \cup \partial \Sigma ; \mathbb{Z})$ is freely generated by the closures of the components of $\Sigma \backslash(\boldsymbol{\alpha} \cup \boldsymbol{\beta})$, which we call regions. The domain of any $B \in \pi_{2}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y})$ satisfies the following conditions:

- The multiplicity of the region containing the basepoint $z$ is 0.2

[^3]- For each point $p \in \boldsymbol{\alpha} \cap \boldsymbol{\beta}$, if we identify an oriented neighborhood of $p$ with $\mathbb{R}^{2}$, taking $p$ to the origin and the $\alpha$ and $\beta$ segments containing $p$ to the $x$ - and $y$ axes, respectively, and let $n_{1}(p), n_{2}(p), n_{3}(p)$, and $n_{4}(p)$ denote the multiplicities in $D$ of the regions in the four quadrants, then

$$
n_{1}(p)-n_{2}(p)+n_{3}(p)-n_{4}(p)= \begin{cases}1 & p \in \mathbf{x} \backslash \mathbf{y}  \tag{3.4}\\ -1 & p \in \mathbf{y} \backslash \mathbf{x} \\ 0 & \text { otherwise }\end{cases}
$$

Thus, finding the elements of $\pi_{2}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y})$ is a simple matter of linear algebra. A homology class $B \in \pi_{2}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y})$ is called positive if the regions in its domain all have non-negative multiplicity; only positive classes can support holomorphic representatives.

We shall describe only the invariant $\widehat{\text { CFD }}$ here, since we do not compute $\widehat{\text { CFA }}$ explicitly from a Heegaard diagram in this thesis.

We identify the boundary of $\Sigma$ with $-\mathcal{Z}$. Assume that the $\alpha$ arcs are labeled so that $\alpha_{1}^{a} \cap \partial \Sigma=\left\{a_{1}, a_{3}\right\}$ and $\alpha_{2}^{a} \cap \partial \Sigma=\left\{a_{2}, a_{4}\right\}$.

Define a function $I_{D}: \mathfrak{S}(\mathcal{H}) \rightarrow\left\{\iota_{0}, \iota_{1}\right\}$ by

$$
I_{D}(\mathbf{x})= \begin{cases}\iota_{0} & \mathbf{x} \cap \alpha_{2}^{a} \neq \varnothing  \tag{3.5}\\ \iota_{1} & \mathbf{x} \cap \alpha_{1}^{a} \neq \varnothing\end{cases}
$$

Define a left action of $\mathcal{I}$ on $X(\mathcal{H})$ by $\iota_{i} \cdot \mathbf{x}=\delta\left(\iota_{i}, I_{D}(\mathbf{x})\right) \mathbf{x}$, where $\delta$ is the Kronecker delta.

For each of the oriented $\operatorname{arcs} \rho_{I} \subset \mathcal{Z}$, let $-\rho_{I}$ denote $\rho_{I}$ with its opposite orientation. (That is, $-\rho_{1}$ goes from $a_{2}$ to $a_{1}$, etc.) Given $\mathbf{x} \in \mathfrak{S}(\mathcal{H})$ and a sequence $\vec{\rho}=\left(-\rho_{I_{1}}, \ldots,-\rho_{I_{k}}\right)$, the pair $(\mathbf{x}, \vec{\rho})$ is called strongly boundary monotonic if the initial point of $-\rho_{I_{1}}$ is on the same $\alpha$ circle as $\mathbf{x}$, and for each $i>1$, the initial point of $-\rho_{I_{i}}$ and the final point of $-\rho_{I_{i-1}}$ are paired in $\mathbb{Z}$.

If $B \in \pi_{2}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y})$ is a positive class, then $\partial^{\partial} B$ (the intersection of the domain of $B$ with the boundary of $\Sigma$ ) may be expressed (non-uniquely) as a sum of arcs $-\rho_{I_{i}}$.

Specifically, we say that the pair $(B, \vec{\rho})$ is compatible if $(\mathrm{x}, \vec{\rho})$ is strongly boundary monotonic and $\partial^{\partial} B=\sum_{i=1}^{k}\left(-\rho_{I_{i}}\right)$. If $(B, \vec{\rho})$ is compatible, the index of $(B, \vec{\rho})$ is defined in [35, Definition 5.46] as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{ind}(B, \vec{\rho})=e(B)+n_{\mathbf{x}}(B)+n_{\mathbf{y}}(B)+|\vec{\rho}|+\iota(\vec{\rho}) \tag{3.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $e(B)$ is the Euler measure of $B ; n_{\mathbf{x}}(B)\left(\right.$ resp. $\left.n_{\mathbf{y}}(B)\right)$ is the sum over points $x_{i} \in \mathbf{x}$ (resp. $y_{i} \in \mathbf{y}$ ) of the average of the multiplicities of the regions incident to $x_{i}$ (resp. $y_{i}$ ), $|\vec{\rho}|$ is the number of entries in $\vec{\rho}$, and $\iota(\vec{\rho})$ is a combinatorially defined quantity [35, Equation 5.44] that measures the overlapping of the arcs $\rho_{I_{i}}$. The index $\operatorname{ind}(B, \vec{\rho})$ is equal to one plus the expected dimension of a certain moduli space $\mathcal{M}^{B}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}, \vec{\rho})$ of $J$-holomorphic curves in $\Sigma \times[0,1] \times \mathbb{R}$ in the homology class $B$ whose asymptotics near $\partial \Sigma \times[0,1] \times \mathbb{R}$ are specified by $\vec{\rho}$. In particular, if $\operatorname{ind}(B, \vec{\rho})=1$, then this moduli space contains finitely many points. We do not give the full definition here; see [35, Section 5] for the details.

For each $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \in \mathfrak{S}(\mathbf{x})$ and $B \in \pi_{2}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y})$, define

$$
a_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}}^{B}=\sum_{\substack{\left\{\vec{\rho}=\left(-\rho_{\left.I_{1}, \ldots,,-\rho_{I_{k}}\right) \mid}^{(B, \vec{\rho}) \operatorname{compatible},} \\ \text { ind }(B, \vec{\rho})=1\right\}\right.}} \#\left(\mathcal{M}^{B}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}, \vec{\rho})\right) \rho_{I_{1}} \ldots \rho_{I_{k}} \in \mathcal{A}
$$

where the count of points in $\mathcal{M}^{B}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}, \vec{\rho})$ is taken modulo 2 . We define $\delta_{1}: X(\mathcal{H}) \rightarrow$ $\mathcal{A} \otimes_{\mathcal{I}} X(\mathcal{H})$ by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta_{1}(\mathbf{x})=\sum_{\mathbf{y} \in \mathfrak{S}(\mathcal{H})} \sum_{B \in \pi_{2}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y})} a_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}}^{B} \otimes \mathbf{y} \tag{3.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

This defines a type $D$ structure, which we denote $\widehat{\operatorname{CFD}}(\mathcal{H})$. The verification of (3.3) is a version of the standard $\partial^{2}=0$ argument in Floer theory.

## Proposition 3.2.

1. The only sequences of chords that can contribute nonzero terms to $\delta_{1}$ are the empty sequence, $\left(-\rho_{1}\right),\left(-\rho_{2}\right),\left(-\rho_{3}\right),\left(-\rho_{1},-\rho_{2}\right),\left(-\rho_{2},-\rho_{3}\right),\left(-\rho_{123}\right)$, and $\left(-\rho_{1},-\rho_{2},-\rho_{3}\right)$. Therefore, only classes whose multiplicities in the boundary regions of $\Sigma$ are 0 or 1 can count for $\delta_{1}$.
2. If $B \in \pi_{2}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y})$ is a positive class whose domain has multiplicity 1 in the regions abutting $\rho_{1}$ and $\rho_{2}$ (resp. $\rho_{2}$ and $\rho_{3}$ ) and 0 in the region abutting $\rho_{3}$ (resp. $\rho_{1}$ ), then $B$ may count for the differential only if $\mathbf{x}$ and $\mathbf{y}$ contain points of $\alpha_{1}^{a}$ (resp. $\alpha_{2}^{a}$ ).

Proof. For the first statement, the only other sequences of chords for which the product of algebra elements in the definition of $a_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}}^{B}$ is nonzero are $\left(-\rho_{12}\right),\left(-\rho_{23}\right)$, $\left(-\rho_{1},-\rho_{23}\right)$, and $\left(-\rho_{12},-\rho_{3}\right)$. The two latter sequences are not strongly boundary monotonic. If $B \in \pi_{2}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y})$ is a positive class compatible with $\left(-\rho_{12}\right)$, then $\mathbf{x}$ and $\mathbf{y}$ both contain points on $\alpha_{1}^{a}$, since otherwise $B$ would have a boundary component without a $\beta$ segment. Therefore, $I_{D}(\mathbf{y})=\iota_{1}$. Since the tensor product is taken over the ring of idempotents,

$$
\rho_{12} \otimes \mathbf{y}=\rho_{12} \otimes \iota_{1} \mathbf{y}=\rho_{12} \iota_{1} \otimes \mathbf{y}=0
$$

so the contribution of $B$ to $\delta_{1}(\mathbf{x})$ is zero. A similar argument applies for the sequence $\left(-\rho_{23}\right)$. The second statement follows immediately from the same argument.

The invariant $\widehat{\mathrm{CFA}}$ is a type $A$ structure associated to a bordered Heegaard diagram whose boundary is identified with $\mathcal{Z}$. We do not give all the details here. The analogue of Proposition 3.2 does not hold for $\widehat{\mathrm{CFA}}$; one must consider domains with arbitrary multiplicities on the boundary and a much larger family of sequences of chords. Therefore, it is generally easier to compute $\widehat{\mathrm{CFD}}$.

We conclude this section with the gluing theorem:
Theorem 3.3 (Lipshitz-Ozsváth-Thurston [35). Suppose $\mathcal{Y}_{1}$ and $\mathcal{Y}_{2}$ are bordered 3manifolds, and $Y=Y_{1} \cup_{\phi} Y_{2}$ is the manifold obtained by gluing them together along their boundaries, where $\phi:-\partial Y_{1} \rightarrow \partial Y_{2}$ is the map induced by the bordered structures. Then

$$
\widehat{\mathrm{CF}}(Y) \simeq \widehat{\mathrm{CFA}}\left(\mathcal{Y}_{1}\right) \boxtimes \widehat{\mathrm{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{Y}_{2}\right),
$$

provided that at least one of the modules is bounded (so that the box tensor product is defined).

### 3.1.4 Bimodules

In [34], Lipshitz, Ozsváth, and Thurston also define invariants for a bordered manifold with two boundary components. Essentially, this consists of a manifold $Y$ with two torus boundary components $\partial_{L} Y$ and $\partial_{R} Y$, with parametrizations of the two boundary components just like in the single-component case, and a framed arc connecting the two boundary components. (See [34, Chapter 5] for the full definition.)

If both boundary components are parametrized by $-F(\mathcal{Z})$, the associated invariant is a type $D D$ structure over two copies of $\mathcal{A}$, denoted $\widehat{\operatorname{CFDD}}(\mathcal{Y})$; if both are parametrized by $F(\mathcal{Z})$, the invariant is a type $A A$ structure, denoted $\widehat{\mathrm{CFAA}}(\mathcal{Y})$; and similarly there are invariants $\widehat{\operatorname{CFAD}}(\mathcal{Y})$ and $\widehat{\mathrm{CFDA}}(\mathcal{Y})$. We denote the two copies of $\mathcal{A}$ by $\mathcal{A}_{\rho}$ and $\mathcal{A}_{\sigma}$; in the latter, the Reeb elements are written $\sigma_{1}, \sigma_{2}$, etc.

In fact, we shall consider only a direct summand of each bimodule, denoted $\widehat{\operatorname{CFDD}}(\mathcal{Y}, 0), \widehat{\operatorname{CFAA}}(\mathcal{Y}, 0)$, etc., which is all that is necessary to compute the Floer complex of a manifold obtained by gluing two separate one-boundary-component manifolds to the two boundary components of $Y$. The other summands are only necessary if one wishes to glue together the two boundary components of $Y$.

As in the previous discussion, we describe only the construction of $\widehat{\text { CFDD }}$. A bordered manifold with two toroidal boundary components may be presented by an arced bordered Heegaard diagram

$$
\mathcal{H}=\left(\Sigma,\left\{\alpha_{1}^{c}, \ldots, \alpha_{g-2}^{c}, \alpha_{1}^{L}, \alpha_{2}^{L}, \alpha_{1}^{R}, \alpha_{2}^{R}\right\},\left\{\beta_{1}, \ldots, \beta_{g}\right\}, \mathbf{z}\right),
$$

where now $\partial \Sigma$ has two components $\partial_{L} \Sigma$ and $\partial_{R} \Sigma$, on which the $\operatorname{arcs} \alpha_{i}^{L}$ and $\alpha_{i}^{R}$ have their respective boundaries, and $\mathbf{z}$ is an arc in the complement of all the $\alpha$ and $\beta$ circles and $\alpha$ arcs connecting the two boundary components.

We define $\mathfrak{S}(\mathcal{H})$ and $X(\mathcal{H})$ just in the single-boundary-component case. Let $\mathfrak{S}(\mathcal{H}, 0)$ be the subset of $\mathfrak{S}(\mathcal{H})$ consisting of $g$-tuples $\mathbf{x}$ containing one point in $\alpha_{1}^{L} \cup \alpha_{2}^{L}$ and one point in $\alpha_{1}^{R} \cup \alpha_{2}^{R}$, and let $X(\mathcal{H}, 0)$ be the $\mathbb{F}$-vector space generated by $\mathfrak{S}(\mathcal{H}, 0)$. This is the underlying vector space for the invariants $\widehat{\operatorname{CFDD}}(\mathcal{H}, 0), \widehat{\mathrm{CFAA}}(\mathcal{H}, 0)$, etc.

To define $\widehat{\operatorname{CFDD}}(\mathcal{H}, 0)$, identify both boundary components of $\Sigma$ with $-\mathcal{Z}$. Each generator of $\widehat{\operatorname{CFDD}}(\mathcal{H}, 0)$ has associated idempotents in $\mathcal{A}_{\rho}$ and $\mathcal{A}_{\sigma}$, as in (3.5). The differential

$$
\delta_{1}: X(\mathcal{H}, 0) \rightarrow\left(\mathcal{A}_{\rho} \otimes \mathcal{A}_{\sigma}\right) \otimes_{\mathcal{I}_{\rho} \otimes \mathcal{I}_{\sigma}} X(\mathcal{H}, 0)
$$

is then defined essentially the same way as with $\widehat{\mathrm{CFD}}$ of a single-boundary-component diagram. Specifically, for a homology class $B \in \pi_{2}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y})$ and sequences of chords $\vec{\rho}=\left(-\rho_{I_{1}}, \ldots,-\rho_{I_{k}}\right)$ and $\vec{\sigma}=\left(-\sigma_{J_{1}}, \ldots,-\sigma_{J_{l}}\right)$ on the two boundary components, the definitions of compatibility and of the index $\operatorname{ind}(B, \vec{\rho}, \vec{\sigma})$ are as above. Define

$$
a_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}}^{B}=\sum_{\substack{(\vec{\rho}, \vec{\sigma}) \mid \\(B, \vec{\rho}, \vec{\sigma}) \\ \text { ind }(B, \vec{\rho}, \vec{\sigma})=1\}}} \#\left(\mathcal{M}^{B}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}, \vec{\rho}, \vec{\sigma})\right) \rho_{I_{1}} \ldots \rho_{I_{k}} \otimes \sigma_{J_{1}} \ldots \sigma_{J_{l}} \in \mathcal{A}_{\rho} \otimes \mathcal{A}_{\sigma}
$$

The map $\delta_{1}$ is then given by (3.7) just as above. An analogue of Proposition 3.2 also holds in this setting. For further details, see [34, Section 6].

The gluing theorem generalizes naturally to bimodules. For instance, if $Y_{1}$ has a single boundary component parametrized by $F(\mathcal{Z}), Y_{2}$ has two boundary components parametrized by $-F(\mathcal{Z})$, and $\phi:-\partial Y_{1} \rightarrow \partial_{L} Y_{2}$ is the map induced by the parametrizations, then

$$
\widehat{\mathrm{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{Y}_{1} \cup_{\phi} \mathcal{Y}_{2}\right) \simeq \widehat{\mathrm{CFA}}\left(\mathcal{Y}_{1}\right) \boxtimes_{\mathcal{A}_{\rho}} \widehat{\mathrm{CFDD}}\left(\mathcal{Y}_{2}, 0\right)
$$

The remaining generalizations are found in [34, Theorems 11, 12].
Finally, we mention the identity AA bimodule [34, Subsection 10.1]. Consider the manifold $\mathbb{I}=F(\mathcal{Z}) \times I$. Parametrize $\partial_{R} Y=F(\mathcal{Z}) \times\{1\}$ by inclusion and $\partial_{L} Y=F(\mathcal{Z}) \times\{0\}$ (whose boundary-induced orientation is opposite to the standard orientation of $F(\mathcal{Z})$ ) by the composition $F(\mathcal{Z}) \xrightarrow{r}-F(\mathcal{Z}) \hookrightarrow F(\mathcal{Z}) \times\{0\}$; thus, both boundary components are parametrized by $F(\mathcal{Z})$ as opposed to $-F(\mathcal{Z})$. The bijection between bordered manifolds with boundary $-F(\mathcal{Z})$ and bordered manifolds with boundary $F(\mathcal{Z})$ may be given by $Y \mapsto Y \cup \mathcal{I}$. Thus, if $\mathcal{H}$ is any bordered Heegaard diagram with one boundary component, then the type $A$ module $\widehat{\mathrm{CFA}}(\mathcal{H})$


Figure 11: The identity $A A$ bimodule, $\widehat{\mathrm{CFAA}}(\mathcal{I}, 0)$.
(where we identify $\partial \Sigma$ with $\mathcal{Z}$ ) is chain homotopy equivalent to $\widehat{\mathrm{CFAA}}(\mathbb{I}, 0) \boxtimes \widehat{\mathrm{CFD}}(\mathcal{H})$ (where, in the second factor, we identify $\partial \Sigma$ with $-\mathcal{Z}$ ). As mentioned above, it is easier to compute $\widehat{\mathrm{CFD}}$ explicitly from a Heegaard diagram than $\widehat{\mathrm{CFA}}$; by taking a tensor product with $\widehat{\mathrm{CFAA}}(\mathbb{I}, 0)$, we can always avoid the latter.

Theorem 3.4 (Lipshitz-Ozsváth-Thurston). The type AA module $\widehat{\mathrm{CFAA}}(\mathbb{I}, 0)$ has generators $w_{1}, w_{2}, x, y, z_{1}, z_{2}$, with $\mathcal{A}_{\infty}$ multiplications as illustrated in Figure 11 .

### 3.1.5 Knots in bordered manifolds

A doubly-pointed bordered Heegaard diagram consists of a bordered Heegaard diagram $\mathcal{H}=(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, z)$ along with an additional basepoint $w \in \Sigma \backslash(\boldsymbol{\alpha} \cup \boldsymbol{\beta})$. As explained in [35, Section 10.4], a doubly-pointed diagram determines a knot $K \subset Y$ with a single point of $K$ meeting the basepoint on $\partial Y$, invariant up to isotopy fixing this point under Heegaard moves missing $w$. Lipshitz, Ozsváth, and Thurston define invariants $\mathrm{CFD}^{-}(Y, K)$ and $\mathrm{CFA}^{-}(Y, K)$ by working over the algebra $\mathcal{A} \otimes \mathbb{F}[U]$, where the $U$ powers record the multiplicity of $w$ in each domain that counts for the differential or
multiplications.
If the knot $K$ is nulhomologous in $Y$, we prefer the following alternate perspective. Let $F$ be a Seifert surface for $K$. Just as in ordinary knot Floer homology 49, 56, each generator $\mathbf{x} \in \mathfrak{S}(\mathcal{H})$ has an associated relative $\operatorname{spin}^{c}$ structure $\mathfrak{s}_{z, w}(\mathbf{x}) \in \operatorname{Spin}^{c}(Y, K)$, and we may define an Alexander grading on $\mathfrak{S}(\mathcal{H})$ by

$$
\begin{equation*}
A(x)=\frac{1}{2}\left\langle c_{1}\left(\mathfrak{s}_{z, w}(\mathbf{x})\right),[F]\right\rangle, \tag{3.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $c_{1}\left(\mathfrak{s}_{z, w}(\mathbf{x})\right) \in H^{2}(Y, K)$ and $[F] \in H_{2}(Y, K)$. The grading difference between two generators is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
A(x)-A(y)=n_{w}(B) \tag{3.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $B \in \pi_{2}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y})$ is any domain from $\mathbf{x}$ to $\mathbf{y}$. To verify that the right-hand side of (3.9) is well-defined, note that for any periodic class $P \in \pi_{2}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{x}), n_{w}(P)$ equals the intersection number of $K$ with the homology class in $H_{2}(Y, \partial Y)$ corresponding to $P$, which must be zero since $K$ is nulhomologous. Further details are completely analogous to [49, 56].

The Alexander grading on $X(\mathcal{H})$ determines a filtration on $\widehat{\mathrm{CFA}}(\mathcal{H})$ or $\widehat{\mathrm{CFD}}(\mathcal{H})$, since any domain that counts for the differential or $\mathcal{A}_{\infty}$ multiplications has nonnegative multiplicity at $w$. We denote the filtered chain homotopy type by $\widehat{\operatorname{CFA}}(\mathcal{Y}, K)$ or $\widehat{\mathrm{CFD}}(\mathcal{Y}, K)$.

When we evaluate a tensor product $\widehat{\mathrm{CFA}}\left(\mathcal{Y}_{1}\right) \boxtimes \widehat{\mathrm{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{Y}_{2}\right)$, a filtration on one factor extends naturally to a filtration on the whole complex, and the induced filtration agrees with the one that the knot induces on $\widehat{\mathrm{CF}}\left(Y_{1} \cup Y_{2}\right)$.

A nulhomologous knot in a bordered manifold with two boundary components may be handled similarly. For invariance, one point of the knot must be constrained to lie on the arc connecting the two boundary components, and isotopies must be fixed in a neighborhood of that point.

### 3.1.6 The edge reduction algorithm

We now describe the well-known "edge reduction" procedure for chain complexes and its extension to $\mathcal{A}_{\infty}$ modules.

Suppose $(C, \partial)$ is a free chain complex with basis $\left\{x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right\}$ over a ring $R$. For each $i, j$, let $a_{i j}$ be the coefficient of $x_{j}$ in $\partial x_{i}$ with respect to this basis. If some $a_{i j}$ is invertible in $R$, define a new basis $\left\{y_{1}, \ldots, y_{n}\right\}$ by setting $y_{i}=x_{i}, y_{j}=\partial x_{i}$, and for each $k \neq i, j, y_{k}=x_{k}-a_{k j} a_{i j}^{-1} x_{i}$, where $a_{k j}$ is the coefficient of $x_{j}$ in $\partial x_{k}$. With respect to the new basis, the coefficient of $y_{j}$ in $\partial y_{k}$ is zero, so the subspace spanned by $y_{i}$ and $y_{j}$ is a direct summand subcomplex with trivial homology. Thus, $C$ is chain homotopy equivalent to the subcomplex $C^{\prime}$ spanned by $\left\{y_{k} \mid k \neq i, j\right\}$, in which the coefficient of $y_{l}$ in $\partial y_{k}$ is $a_{k l}-a_{k j} a_{i j}^{-1} a_{i l}$.

When $R=\mathbb{F}_{2}$, a convenient way to represent a chain complex $(C, \partial)$ with basis $\left\{x_{i}\right\}$ is a directed graph $\Gamma_{C, \partial,\left\{x_{i}\right\}}$ with vertices corresponding to basis elements and an edge from $x_{i}$ to $x_{j}$ whenever $a_{i j}=1$. To obtain $\Gamma_{C^{\prime}, \partial,\left\{y_{k}\right\}}$ from $\Gamma_{C, \partial,\left\{x_{i}\right\}}$ as above, we delete the vertices $x_{i}$ and $x_{j}$ and any edges going into or out of them. For each $k$ and $l$ with edges $x_{k} \rightarrow x_{j}$ and $x_{i} \rightarrow x_{l}$, we either add an edge from $x_{k}$ to $x_{l}$ (if there was not one previously) or eliminate the edge from $x_{k}$ to $x_{l}$ (if there was one). We call this procedure canceling the edge from $x_{i}$ to $x_{j}$. The vertices of the resulting graph should be labeled with $\left\{y_{k} \mid k \neq i, j\right\}$, but by abuse of notation we frequently continue to refer to them with $\left\{x_{k} \mid k \neq i, j\right\}$ instead.

By iterating this procedure until no more edges remain, we compute the homology of $C$. If the matrix $\left(a_{i j}\right)$ is sparse, this tends to be a very efficient algorithm for computing homology. If $C$ is a graded complex and the basis $\left\{x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right\}$ consists of homogeneous elements, then $y_{k}$ is clearly homogeneous with the same grading as $x_{k}$, so we can compute the homology as a graded group.

If $C$ has a filtration $\cdots \subseteq F_{p} \subseteq F_{p+1} \subseteq \cdots$, the filtration level of an element of $C$ is the unique $p$ for which that element is in $F_{p} \backslash F_{p-1}$. To compute the spectral sequence associated to the filtration, we cancel edges in increasing order of the amount by
which they decrease filtration level. At each stage, this guarantees that the filtration level of $y_{k}$ equals that of $x_{k}$. The complex that remains after we delete all edges that decrease filtration level by $k$ is the $E^{k+1}$ page in the spectral sequence, and the vertices that remain after all edges are deleted is the $E^{\infty}$ page. In particular, when $C=\widehat{\mathrm{CF}}\left(S^{3}, K\right)$, the filtered complex associated to a knot $K \subset S^{3}$, the total homology of $C$ is $\widehat{\mathrm{HF}}\left(S^{3} ; \mathbb{F}\right) \cong \mathbb{F}$, so a unique vertex survives after all cancellations are complete. The filtration level of this vertex is, by definition, the invariant $\tau(K)$.

More generally, over an arbitrary ring $R$, we may represent $(C, \partial)$ by a labeled, directed graph, where now we label an edge from $x_{i}$ to $x_{j}$ by $a_{i j}$, often omitting the label when $a_{i j}=1$. When we cancel an unlabeled edge from $x_{i}$ to $x_{j}$, we replace a zigzag

$$
x_{k} \xrightarrow{a_{k j}} x_{j} \longleftarrow x_{i} \xrightarrow{a_{i l}} x_{l}
$$

with an edge

$$
x_{k} \xrightarrow{-a_{k l} a_{i l}} x_{l}
$$

if no such edge existed previously, and either relabel or delete such an edge if it did exist. Of course, when $R$ is not a field, this procedure is not guaranteed to eliminate all edges or to yield a result that is independent of the choice of the order in which the edges are deleted, but it is still often a useful way to simplify a chain complex.

The same procedure works for type $D$ structures over the torus algebra $\mathcal{A}$, as can be seen by looking at the ordinary differential module obtained by taking the tensor product with $\mathcal{A}$ as above.

Edge cancellation for type $A$ structures is slightly more complicated. We work only with bounded modules for simplicity. Suppose $M$ is a bounded type $A$ structure over $\mathcal{A}$ with a basis $\left\{x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right\}$. As above, we may describe the multiplications using a matrix of formal sums of finite sequences of elements of $\mathcal{A}$, and we may represent the nonzero entries using a labeled graph. If there is an unmarked edge from $x_{i}$ to $x_{j}$ (and no other edge), then we may cancel $x_{i}$ and $x_{j}$, replacing a zigzag

$$
x_{k} \xrightarrow{\left(a_{1}, \ldots, a_{p}\right)} x_{j} \longleftarrow x_{i} \xrightarrow{\left(b_{1}, \ldots, b_{q}\right)} x_{l}
$$

by an edge

$$
x_{k} \xrightarrow{\left(a_{1}, \ldots, a_{p}, b_{1}, \ldots, b_{q}\right)} x_{l}
$$

(or eliminating such an edge if one already exists). The $\mathcal{A}_{\infty}$ module $M^{\prime}$ described by the resulting graph is then $\mathcal{A}_{\infty}$ chain homotopic to $M$. If $M$ is a filtered $\mathcal{A}_{\infty}$-module and the edge being canceled is filtration-preserving (i.e., $x_{i}$ and $x_{j}$ have the same filtration level), then $M^{\prime}$ is filtered $\mathcal{A}_{\infty}$ chain homotopic to $M$. Similar techniques may also be used for bimodules.

The author has written a Mathematica package that implements these procedures for modules over the torus algebra, as well as the box tensor product. This package is available online at http://www.math.columbia.edu/~topology/programs.html.

### 3.1.7 $\widehat{\mathrm{CFD}}$ of knot complements

For any knot $K$, let $X_{K}$ denote the exterior of $K$. For $t \in \mathbb{Z}$, let $\mathcal{X}_{K}^{t}$ denote the bordered structure on $X_{K}$ determined by a map $\phi:-F(\mathcal{Z}) \rightarrow \partial X_{K}$ sending $h_{1}$ to a $t$-framed longitude (relative to the Seifert framing) and $h_{2}$ to a meridian of $K$. Lipshitz, Ozsváth, and Thurston [35] give a complete computation of $\widehat{\mathrm{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{X}_{K}^{t}\right)$ in terms of the knot Floer complex of $K$, which we now describe.

In the computation that follows, we will need to work with two different framed knot complements, $\mathcal{X}_{J}^{s}$ and $\mathcal{X}_{K}^{t}$. We first state the results for $\widehat{\operatorname{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{X}_{J}^{s}\right)$ and then indicate how to modify the notation for $\widehat{\mathrm{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{X}_{K}^{t}\right)$. Define $r=|2 \tau(J)-s|$, and say that $\operatorname{dim} \widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(S^{3}, J\right)=2 n+1$.

We may find two distinguished bases for $\operatorname{CFK}^{-}\left(S^{3}, J\right)$ : a "vertically reduced" basis $\left\{\tilde{\xi}_{0}, \ldots, \tilde{\xi}_{2 n}\right\}$, with "vertical arrows" $\tilde{\xi}_{2 j-1} \rightarrow \tilde{\xi}_{2 j}$ of length $k_{j} \in \mathbb{N}$, and a "horizontally reduced" basis $\left\{\tilde{\eta}_{0}, \ldots, \tilde{\eta}_{2 n}\right\}$, with "horizontal arrows" $\tilde{\xi}_{2 j-1} \rightarrow \tilde{\xi}_{2 j}$ of length $l_{j} \in \mathbb{N}$. (See [35, Chapter 10] for the definitions.) Denote the change-of-basis matrices by $\left(x_{p, q}\right)$ and $\left(y_{p, q}\right)$, so that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tilde{\xi}_{p}=\sum_{q=0}^{2 n} x_{p, q} \tilde{\eta}_{q} \quad \text { and } \quad \tilde{\eta}_{p}=\sum_{q=0}^{2 n} y_{p, q} \tilde{\xi}_{q} . \tag{3.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

In all known instances, the two bases may be taken to be equal as sets (up to a permutation), but it has not been proven that this holds in general.

According to [35, Theorems 10.17, 11.7], the structure of $\widehat{\mathrm{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{X}_{J}^{t}\right)$ is as follows. The part in idempotent $\iota_{0}$ (i.e., $\iota_{0} \widehat{\operatorname{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{X}_{J}^{s}\right)$ ) has dimension $2 n+1$, with designated bases $\left\{\xi_{0}, \ldots, \xi_{2 n}\right\}$ and $\left\{\eta_{0}, \ldots, \eta_{2 n}\right\}$ related by (3.10) without the tildes. The part in idempotent $\iota_{1}$ (i.e., $\left.\iota_{1} \widehat{\mathrm{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{X}_{J}^{s}\right)\right)$ has dimension $r+\sum_{j=1}^{n}\left(k_{j}+l_{j}\right)$, with basis

$$
\left\{\gamma_{1}, \ldots, \gamma_{r}\right\} \cup \bigcup_{j=1}^{n}\left\{\kappa_{1}^{j}, \ldots, \kappa_{k_{j}}^{j}\right\} \cup \bigcup_{j=1}^{n}\left\{\lambda_{1}^{j}, \ldots, \lambda_{l_{j}}^{j}\right\} .
$$

For $j=1, \ldots, n$, corresponding to the vertical arrow $\tilde{\eta}_{2 j-1} \rightarrow \tilde{\eta}_{2 j}$, there are differentials

$$
\begin{equation*}
\xi_{2 j} \xrightarrow{\rho_{123}} \kappa_{1}^{j} \xrightarrow{\rho_{23}} \ldots \xrightarrow{\rho_{23}} \kappa_{k_{j}}^{j} \stackrel{\rho_{1}}{\longleftrightarrow} \xi_{2 j-1} \tag{3.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

(In other words, $\delta_{1}\left(\xi_{2 j}\right)$ has a $\rho_{123} \otimes \kappa_{1}^{j}$ term, and so on.) We refer to the subspace of $\widehat{\mathrm{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{X}_{J}^{s}\right)$ spanned by the generators in (3.11) as a vertical stable chain. Similarly, corresponding to the horizontal arrow $\eta_{2 j-1} \rightarrow \eta_{2 j}$ of length $l_{j}$, there are differentials

$$
\begin{equation*}
\eta_{2 j-1} \xrightarrow{\rho_{3}} \lambda_{1}^{j} \xrightarrow{\rho_{23}} \cdots \xrightarrow{\rho_{23}} \lambda_{l_{j}}^{j} \xrightarrow{\rho_{2}} \eta_{2 j}, \tag{3.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the generators here span a horizontal stable chain. Finally, the generators $\xi_{0}, \eta_{0}, \gamma_{1}, \ldots, \gamma_{r}$ span the unstable chain, with differentials depending on $s$ and $\tau(J)$ :

$$
\begin{cases}\eta_{0} \xrightarrow{\rho_{3}} \gamma_{1} \xrightarrow{\rho_{23}} \ldots \xrightarrow{\rho_{23}} \gamma_{r} \stackrel{\rho_{1}}{\longleftrightarrow} \xi_{0} & s<2 \tau(J)  \tag{3.13}\\ \xi_{0} \xrightarrow{\rho_{12}} \eta_{0} & s=2 \tau(J) \\ \xi_{0} \xrightarrow{\rho_{123}} \gamma_{1} \xrightarrow{\rho_{23}} \cdots \xrightarrow{\rho_{23}} \gamma_{r} \xrightarrow{\rho_{2}} \eta_{0} & s>2 \tau(J)\end{cases}
$$

In some instances, as with the unknot and the figure-eight knot, we may have $\xi_{0}=\eta_{0}$.
For $\widehat{\mathrm{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{X}_{K}^{t}\right)$, we modify the preceding two paragraphs by replacing all lowercase letters with capital letters. Specifically, $\iota_{0} \widehat{\operatorname{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{X}_{K}^{t}\right)$ has bases $\left\{\Xi_{0}, \ldots, \Xi_{2 N}\right\}$ and $\left\{\mathrm{H}_{0}, \ldots, \mathrm{H}_{2 N}\right\}$ related by change-of-basis matrices $\left(X_{P, Q}\right)$ and $\left(Y_{P, Q}\right)$ as in (3.10); $\iota_{1} \widehat{\mathrm{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{X}_{K}^{t}\right)$ has basis

$$
\left\{\Gamma_{1}, \ldots, \Gamma_{R}\right\} \cup \bigcup_{J=1}^{N}\left\{\mathrm{~K}_{1}^{J}, \ldots, \mathrm{~K}_{K_{J}}^{J}\right\} \cup \bigcup_{J=1}^{N}\left\{\Lambda_{1}^{J}, \ldots, \Lambda_{L_{J}}^{J}\right\} ;
$$

and the differentials are just as in (3.11), (3.12), and (3.13), suitably modified 3 In the discussion below, we shall treat $\widehat{\mathrm{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{X}_{K}^{t}\right)$ as a type $D$ structure over a copy of $\mathcal{A}_{\sigma}$ in which the elements are referred to as $\sigma_{1}, \sigma_{2}$, etc., to facilitate taking the double tensor product.

In Section 3.3, we shall frequently use the following proposition to simplify computations:

Proposition 3.5. In the matrix entries for the higher maps $\delta_{k}$ for $\widehat{\operatorname{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{X}_{J}^{s}\right)$, there are no sequences of elements containing $\rho_{1} \otimes \rho_{2}, \rho_{1} \otimes \rho_{23}, \rho_{2} \otimes \rho_{3}$, or $\rho_{12} \otimes \rho_{3}$.

Proof. The only instances of $\rho_{1}$ in $\widehat{\operatorname{CFK}}\left(\mathcal{X}_{J}^{s}\right)$ are $\xi_{2 j-1} \xrightarrow{\rho_{1}} \kappa_{k_{j}}^{j}$ in the vertical chains and $\xi_{0} \xrightarrow{\rho_{1}} \gamma_{r}$ in the unstable chain when $s<2 \tau(J)$, and $\delta_{1}\left(\kappa_{k_{j}}^{j}\right)=\delta_{1}\left(\gamma_{r}\right)=0$. Thus, $\rho_{1} \otimes \rho_{2}$ and $\rho_{1} \otimes \rho_{23}$ may not occur in $\delta_{k}$. Similarly, the only instances of $\rho_{2}$ and $\rho_{12}$ are $\lambda_{l_{j}}^{j} \xrightarrow{\rho_{2}} \eta_{2 j}$ in the horizontal chains, $\gamma_{r} \xrightarrow{\rho_{2}} \eta_{0}$ in the unstable chain when $s>2 \tau(J)$, and $\xi_{0} \xrightarrow{\rho_{12}} \eta_{0}$ when $s=2 \tau(J)$, and the only instances of $\rho_{3}$ are $\eta_{2 j-1} \xrightarrow{\rho_{3}} \lambda_{1}^{j}$ in the horizontal chains and $\eta_{0} \xrightarrow{\rho_{3}} \gamma_{1}$ in the unstable chain when $s<2 \tau(J)$. Thus, no element that is at the head of a $\rho_{2}$ or $\rho_{12}$ arrow is also at the tail of a $\rho_{3}$ arrow.

### 3.2 Direct computation of $\widehat{\mathrm{CFAA}}\left(Y, B_{3}\right)$

As above, let $B=B_{1} \cup B_{2} \cup B_{3} \subset S^{3}$ denote the Borromean rings. Let $Y$ denote the complement of a neighborhood of $B_{1} \cup B_{2}$; then $B_{3}$ is a nulhomologous knot in $Y$. Let $\partial_{L} Y$ and $\partial_{R} Y$ be the boundary components coming from $B_{1}$ and $B_{2}$, respectively. We define a strongly bordered structure $\mathcal{Y}$ on $Y$ (in the sense of [34, Definition 5.1]) so that the $\operatorname{map} \phi_{L}: F(\mathcal{Z}) \rightarrow \partial_{L} Y$ (resp. $\left.\phi_{R}: F(\mathcal{Z}) \rightarrow \partial_{R} Y\right)$ takes $h_{1}$ to a meridian of $B_{1}$ (resp. $B_{2}$ ) and $h_{2}$ to a Seifert-framed longitude of $B_{1}$ (resp. $B_{2}$ ). It follows that the glued manifold $\left(\mathcal{Y} \cup_{\partial_{L} Y} \mathcal{X}_{J}^{s}\right) \cup_{\partial_{R} Y} \mathcal{X}_{K}^{t}$, is $S^{3}$, and the image of $B_{3}$ is the knot

[^4]$D_{J, s}(K, t) \sqrt[4]{4}$ Thus, we must compute the filtered type $A A$ bimodule $\widehat{\mathrm{CFAA}}\left(\mathcal{Y}, B_{3}, 0\right)$. We do this explicitly using a Heegaard diagram.

Proposition 3.6. The arced Heegaard diagram $\mathcal{H}$ (with extra basepoint $w$ ) shown in Figure 10 determines the pair $\left(\mathcal{Y}, B_{3}\right)$.

Proof. As in [34, Construction 5.4], by cutting along the arc z, we obtain a bordered Heegaard diagram with a single boundary component, $\mathcal{H}_{d r}$, which we view as rectangle with two tunnels attached. After attaching 2-handles to $\mathcal{H}_{d r} \times[0,1]$ along $\boldsymbol{\beta} \times\{1\}$ and attaching a single 3-handle, we may view the resulting manifold $Y\left(\mathcal{H}_{d r}\right)$ as $[-1,1] \times$ $\mathbb{R} \times[0, \infty) \subset \mathbb{R}^{3}$, minus two tunnels in the upper half-plane, plus the point at infinity (Figure 13). The boundary of $Y\left(\mathcal{H}_{d r}\right)$ is the union of two embedded copies of $F^{\circ}(\mathcal{Z})$ that are determined by the $\alpha$ arcs on each side; they intersect along a circle $A$. The extra basepoint $w$ determines a knot $C$ in $Y\left(\mathcal{H}_{d r}\right)$ with a single point on the boundary: the union of an arc connecting $w$ to $z$ in the complement of the $\alpha$ arcs and an arc connecting $z$ to $w$ in the complement of the $\beta$ circles, pushed into the interior of $Y\left(\mathcal{H}_{d r}\right)$ except at $z$. The curves $A$ and $C$ are both shown in Figure 13 ,

We obtain Figure 14 from Figure 13 by an isotopy that slides the tunnel on the right underneath the tunnel on the left. The circle $A$ can then be identified with the $y$-axis plus the point at infinity. To obtain $Y(\mathcal{H})$, we attach a three-dimensional two-handle along $A$, which can be seen as $[-\epsilon, \epsilon] \times \mathbb{R} \times(-\infty, 0]$ plus the point at infinity. Then $Y(\mathcal{H})$ is the complement of a two-component unlink $\left(B_{1} \cup B_{2}\right)$ in $S^{3}$, and the knot $C$ inside $Y(\mathcal{H})$ is $B_{3}$. When we identify each component of $\partial \Sigma$ with $\mathcal{Z}$, we see that the $\alpha$ arc connecting the points $a_{1}$ and $a_{3}$ is a meridian, and the $\alpha$ arc connecting $a_{2}$ and $a_{4}$ is a 0 -framed longitude, as in the definition of $\mathcal{Y}$.

If we try to compute $\widehat{\mathrm{CFAA}}(\mathcal{H}, 0)$ directly, we run into difficulties counting the holomorphic curves, largely because there is a 14 -sided region that runs over both

[^5]

Figure 12: The arced Heegaard diagram $\mathcal{H}$.


Figure 13: The manifold $Y\left(\mathcal{H}_{d r}\right)$. The $\alpha$ arcs from $\mathcal{H}$ (the thin red and green curves) and the circle $A$ (purple) sit in the $x y$-plane, while the knot $C$ (turquoise) sits in the interior of $Y\left(\mathcal{H}_{d r}\right)$ except at the point $z$.


Figure 14: The result of isotoping Figure 13, Each boundary component is identified with $\mathcal{Z}$.
handles and shares edges with itself. Instead, it is easier to perform a sequence of isotopies on the $\alpha$ arcs to obtain the diagram $\mathcal{H}^{\prime}$ shown in Figure 15. While $\mathcal{H}^{\prime}$ is not a nice diagram in the sense of Sarkar and Wang [62], the analysis needed to count the relevant holomorphic curves is vastly simpler. Of course, the drawback is that the number of generators is much larger.

By Theorem 3.4, it suffices to compute $\widehat{\mathrm{CFDD}}\left(\mathcal{H}^{\prime}, 0\right)$, as described previously. Thus, we identify each component of $\partial \Sigma$ with $-\mathcal{Z}$. We now describe this computation.

In $\mathcal{H}^{\prime}$, we label the intersection points of the $\alpha$ and $\beta$ curves $x_{1}, \ldots, x_{52}$, as indicated by the colored numbers in Figure $15{ }^{5}$ These points are distributed among the various $\alpha$ and $\beta$ circles as follows:

|  | $\beta_{1}$ | $\beta_{2}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\alpha_{1}^{L}$ | $x_{2}, x_{4}, x_{6}, x_{10}, x_{11}, x_{15}, x_{22}, x_{29}$ | $x_{37}, x_{41}, x_{42}, x_{46}$ |
| $\alpha_{2}^{L}$ | $x_{3}, x_{5}$ | $x_{36}$ |
| $\alpha_{1}^{R}$ | $x_{8}, x_{13}, x_{17}, x_{20}, x_{24}, x_{27}, x_{31}, x_{34}$ | $x_{39}, x_{44}, x_{48}, x_{51}$ |
| $\alpha_{2}^{R}$ | $x_{1}, x_{7}, x_{9}, x_{12}, x_{14}, x_{16}, x_{18}, x_{19}$ | $x_{38}, x_{40}, x_{43}, x_{45}$ |
| $x_{21}, x_{25}, x_{26}, x_{28}, x_{32}, x_{33}, x_{35}$ | $x_{47}, x_{49}, x_{50}, x_{52}$ |  |

The underlying vector space for $\widehat{\operatorname{CFDD}}\left(\mathcal{H}^{\prime}, 0\right)$ is generated by the set $\mathfrak{S}\left(\mathcal{H}^{\prime}, 0\right)$, consisting pairs of intersection points with one point on each $\beta$ circle, one point on either $\alpha_{1}^{L}$ or $\alpha_{2}^{L}$, and one point on either $\alpha_{1}^{R}$ or $\alpha_{2}^{R}$. A simple count shows that there are 245 generators.

The bimodule $\widehat{\operatorname{CFDD}}\left(\mathcal{H}^{\prime}, 0\right)$ is a type $D D$ structure over two copies of the torus algebra $\mathcal{A}$. We denote these copies by $\mathcal{A}_{\rho}$ and $\mathcal{A}_{\sigma}$, corresponding to the left and right boundary components of $\mathcal{H}^{\prime}$. In $\mathcal{A}_{\sigma}$, the Reeb elements are denoted $\sigma_{1}, \sigma_{2}$, etc. The idempotents in $\mathcal{A}_{\rho}$ are denoted $\iota_{0}^{\rho}$ and $\iota_{1}^{\rho}$, and those in $\mathcal{A}_{\sigma}$ are denoted $\iota_{0}^{\sigma}$ and $\iota_{1}^{\sigma}$. The idempotent maps $I_{D}^{\rho}: \mathfrak{S}\left(\mathcal{H}^{\prime}, 0\right) \rightarrow\left\{\iota_{0}^{\rho}, \iota_{1}^{\rho}\right\}$ and $I_{D}^{\sigma}: \mathfrak{S}\left(\mathcal{H}^{\prime}, 0\right) \rightarrow\left\{\iota_{0}^{\sigma}, \iota_{1}^{\sigma}\right\}$ are defined just as in (3.5).

[^6]

Figure 15: The Heegaard diagram $\mathcal{H}^{\prime}$, with the boundary labeled consistent with the conventions for type $D$ structures.

Denote the regions of $\Sigma^{\prime} \backslash(\boldsymbol{\alpha} \cup \boldsymbol{\beta})$ by $R_{1}, \ldots, R_{52}$, as indicated by the black numbers in Figure 15 .

For generators $\mathbf{x}$ and $\mathbf{y}$, we may find all the domains in $\pi_{2}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y})$ by solving the system of linear equations (3.4). The multiplicity of each of the boundary regions ( $R_{2}, R_{4}, R_{34}, R_{35}, R_{36}$, and $R_{37}$ ) must be 0 or 1 ; each of the $2^{6}$ possible choices for these multiplicities gives a further set of constraints that guarantees a unique solution. We may then list only those solutions which represent positive classes and which have index 1 for some compatible $\vec{\rho}$, subject to the restrictions of Proposition 3.2. Using Mathematica to perform these linear algebra computations, we find some 1,051 domains meeting these requirements.

It would not be feasible to list every single domain and whether or not it supports holomorphic representatives, but we shall describe a number of typical examples, and leave further details to the highly motivated reader.

Bigons and quadrilaterals. In the context of closed Heegaard diagrams, Sarkar and Wang [62] showed that in a Heegaard diagram in which every non-basepointed region is either a bigon or a quadrilateral, the domains with Maslov index 1 are precisely the embedded bigons and quadrilaterals that are embedded in the Heegaard diagram, and these all support support a unique holomorphic representatives. Lipshitz, Ozsváth, and Thurston proved an analogous result for bordered diagrams [35, Proposition 8.4], where now we extend the definition of "quadrilateral" to include a region with boundary consisting of one segment of a $\beta$ circle, two segments of $\alpha$ arcs, and one segment of $\partial \Sigma$. The only non-basepointed regions in $\mathcal{H}^{\prime}$ that are not bigons or quadrilaterals are $R_{2}, R_{4}, R_{7}$, and $R_{8}$, which are hexagons. Therefore, any index-1 domain on our list that does not use one of these four regions automatically supports a unique holomorphic representative.


Figure 16: The domains $D_{1}(\mathrm{a}), D_{2}(\mathrm{~b})$, and $D_{3}(\mathrm{c})$.

Domains contributing $\rho_{23}$. Consider the domains

$$
\begin{aligned}
& D_{1}=R_{7}+R_{8}+R_{19}+\cdots+R_{30}+R_{49}+R_{50}+R_{51}+R_{52} \\
& D_{2}=R_{7}+R_{8}+R_{31}+R_{36}+R_{37}+R_{48} \\
& D_{3}= \\
& \quad D_{2}+R_{4}+R_{5}+R_{10}+R_{11}+R_{17}+R_{18}+R_{24}+R_{25}+R_{29}+R_{30}+R_{32} \\
& \quad \quad+R_{38}+R_{39}+R_{47}+R_{49}+R_{50}
\end{aligned}
$$

which respectively represent index- 1 classes in $\pi_{2}\left(x_{15} x_{i}, x_{22} x_{i}\right), \pi_{2}\left(x_{22} x_{45}, x_{23} x_{46}\right)$, and $\pi_{2}\left(x_{35} x_{46}, x_{2} x_{48}\right)$, where $x_{i} \in \beta_{2} \cap\left(\alpha_{1}^{R} \cup \alpha_{2}^{R}\right)$ and $i<47$. (If $i \in\{47, \ldots, 52\}$, the index of $D_{1}$ is too high.) To obtain a representative of each domain compatible with the sequence $\left(-\rho_{2},-\rho_{3}\right)$, as required by Proposition 3.2. we cut along $\alpha_{1}^{L}$ all the way to the boundary, as shown in Figure 16. The source curve for $D_{1}$ is the disjoint union of two bigons: one with two boundary punctures mapped to the Reeb chords $-\rho_{2}$ and $-\rho_{3}$, and one mapped trivially to $\left\{x_{i}\right\} \times[0,1] \times \mathbb{R}$. The source curve for $D_{2}$ or $D_{3}$ is a quadrilateral, with two boundary punctures on one $\alpha$ edge mapping to $-\rho_{2}$ and $-\rho_{3}$ and (for $D_{3}$ ) a boundary puncture on the other $\alpha$ edge mapping to $\sigma_{1}$. It is easy to see that these classes all support holomorphic representatives. Thus, we have differentials $x_{15} x_{i} \xrightarrow{\rho_{23} \otimes \mathbf{1}} x_{22} x_{i}, x_{22} x_{45} \xrightarrow{\rho_{23} \otimes \mathbf{1}} x_{23} x_{46}$, and $x_{35} x_{46} \xrightarrow{\rho_{23} \otimes \sigma_{1}} x_{2} x_{48}$.

On the other hand, let $D_{4}=R_{7}+R_{8}+R_{36}+R_{37}$; this domain represents a class in $\pi_{2}\left(x_{21} x_{j}, x_{23} x_{j}\right)$, where $x_{j} \in \beta_{2} \cap\left(\alpha_{1}^{L} \cup \alpha_{2}^{L}\right)$. This domain is illustrated in Figure 17. If $x_{j} \in \alpha_{2}^{L}$, then then this class is excluded for idempotent reasons by Proposition 3.2. On the other hand, if $x_{j} \in \alpha_{1}^{L}$, then the index of this class is 0 . Therefore, $D_{4}$ cannot count for the differential for any choice of $x_{j}$.

Decomposable annuli. Let $A=R_{7}+R_{8}+R_{48}+R_{49}+R_{30}+R_{31}$; this is the domain for an index-0 annulus in $\pi_{2}\left(x_{3} x_{45}, x_{5} x_{47}\right)$. Consider the index- 1 annuli

$$
\begin{aligned}
& D_{5}=A+R_{36} \in \pi_{2}\left(x_{4} x_{45}, x_{5} x_{47}\right) \\
& D_{6}=A+R_{37} \in \pi_{2}\left(x_{3} x_{45}, x_{4} x_{47}\right) \\
& D_{7}=A+R_{25}+R_{26}+R_{27}+R_{28}+R_{29}+R_{50}+R_{51}+R_{52} \in \pi_{2}\left(x_{3} x_{45}, x_{5} x_{52}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$



Figure 17: The domain $D_{4}$.
each of which is the sum of $A$ with a bigon (possibly with a Reeb chord on the boundary). The mod-2 count of holomorphic representatives of each of these domains depends nontrivially on the choice of complex structure. We claim that either all three domains count for the differential or none of them do. To see this, we use a standard argument in conformal geometry that occurs frequently in computing Heegaard Floer complexes, which we find convenient to state in more generality than is strictly needed for this example. (See, e.g., Ozsváth and Szabó's first paper on Heegaard Floer homology [50].)

Lemma 3.7. Suppose that a Heegaard diagram contains an annulus $A$ and some or all of the bigons $B_{1}, \ldots, B_{8}$ shown in Figure 18, where each of the arcs that cuts into $A$ crosses to the opposite boundary component. Let $E_{i}$ be the domain $A+B_{i}$, which has Maslov index 1. Then either $E_{1}, E_{3}, E_{6}$, and $E_{8}$ count for the differential and $E_{2}, E_{4}, E_{5}$, and $E_{7}$ do not, or vice versa.

Proof. Define the standard annulus $A_{0}$ to be $S^{1} \times[0,1]$, with coordinates $(s, t)$, with the complex structure given by $j \partial_{s}=\partial_{t}, j \partial_{t}=-\partial_{s}$. Up to rotation in the $S^{1}$ factor, there is a unique holomorphic map $U: A_{0} \rightarrow A$ taking $S^{1} \times\{0\}$ to the inner boundary


Figure 18: Annuli for which the number of holomorphic representatives depends nontrivially on the choice of complex structure as in Lemma 3.7
$\left(A \cap\left(\alpha_{0} \cup \beta_{0}\right)\right)$ and $S^{1} \times\{1\}$ to the outer boundary $\left(A \cap\left(\alpha_{1} \cup \beta_{1}\right)\right)$. For $i \in\{0,1\}$, let $a_{i}$ and $b_{i}$ denote the inverse images of $\alpha_{i}$ and $\beta_{i}$, respectively. Define $\Theta_{i}=\ell\left(a_{i}\right) / \ell\left(b_{i}\right)$, the ratio of the length of the $a_{i}$ to the length of $b_{i}$. For generic choices of the complex structure on $\Sigma$, we may assume that $\Theta_{0} \neq \Theta_{1}$.

We consider $E_{1}=A+B_{1}$; the analysis for the other seven cases is extremely similar. The domain $E_{1}$ (going from $p_{0} p_{1}$ to $r_{1} q_{1}$ ) has a one-parameter family of conformal structures, determined by how far we cut into $A$ at $r_{1}$. We specify the length of the cut by $c \in \mathbb{R}$, where $c<0$ corresponds to cutting along $\alpha_{0}$ and $c>0$ corresponds to cutting along $\beta_{0}$. For each value of $c$, there is a conformal map $u^{c}: A_{0} \rightarrow E_{1}$, unique up to rotation in the $S^{1}$ factor. As above, let $a_{i}^{c}, b_{i}^{c} \subset S^{1} \times\{i\}$ be the preimages of $\alpha_{i}$ and $\beta_{i}$ under $u^{c}$, and let $\theta_{i}^{c}=\ell\left(a_{i}^{c}\right) / \ell\left(b_{i}^{c}\right)$. Whenever $\theta_{0}^{c}=\theta_{1}^{c}$, there is a holomorphic involution $A_{0}$ interchanging $a_{0}^{c}$ with $a_{1}^{c}$ and $b_{0}^{c}$ with $b_{1}^{c}$. Thus, the signed count of the zeroes of the function $f(c)=\theta_{0}^{c}-\theta_{1}^{c}$ equals the signed number of points in the moduli space $\widehat{\mathcal{M}}\left(E_{1}\right)$. We may assume that $f$ is transverse to zero.

Consider the limiting behavior of $f(c)$. As we cut along $\beta_{0}$, the arcs $b_{0}$ and $a_{1}$ grow in length, approaching all of $S^{1} \times\{0\}$ and $S^{1} \times\{1\}$, respectively. Thus $\lim _{c \rightarrow \infty} \theta_{0}^{c}=0$ and $\lim _{c \rightarrow-\infty} \theta_{1}^{c}=\infty$, so $\lim _{c \rightarrow \infty} f(c)=-\infty$. In the opposite direction, as we cut along $\alpha_{0}$, Gromov compactness implies that the maps $u^{c}$ limit to a broken flowline consisting of holomorphic representatives for $B_{1}$ and $A$, so the limiting values of $\theta_{0}^{c}$ and $\theta_{1}^{c}$ are equal the corresponding values for $U: A_{0} \rightarrow A$. That is, $\lim _{c \rightarrow-\infty} f(c)=$ $\Theta_{0}-\Theta_{1}$. By transversality and the intermediate value theorem, we thus see that $\# \widehat{\mathcal{M}}\left(E_{1}\right)$ is odd if and only if $\Theta_{0}<\Theta_{1}$.

For the remaining domains $E_{2}, \ldots, E_{8}$, we apply the same sort of analysis. As before, we parametrize the cut by $c \in \mathbb{R}$, with $c<0$ corresponding to cutting along the $\alpha$ circle and $c>0$ corresponding to cutting along the $\beta$ circle. The limits are in
the following table:

|  | $\lim _{c \rightarrow-\infty} f(c)$ (cutting along $\alpha$ ) | $\lim _{c \rightarrow \infty} f(c)$ (cutting along $\beta$ ) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $E_{1}, E_{3}$ | $\Theta_{0}-\Theta_{1}$ | $-\infty$ |
| $E_{2}, E_{4}$ | $\infty$ | $\Theta_{0}-\Theta_{1}$ |
| $E_{5}, E_{7}$ | $\Theta_{0}-\Theta_{1}$ | $\infty$ |
| $E_{6}, E_{8}$ | $-\infty$ | $\Theta_{0}-\Theta_{1}$ |

Thus, $E_{1}, E_{3}, E_{6}$, and $E_{8}$ count for the differential if and only if $\Theta_{0}<\Theta_{1}$, and $E_{2}$, $E_{4}, E_{5}$, and $E_{7}$ count otherwise.

In our Heegaard diagram $\mathcal{H}^{\prime}$, we identify $\alpha_{0}, \beta_{0}, \alpha_{1}$, and $\beta_{1}$ in Figure 18 with $\alpha_{2}^{L}$, $\beta_{1}, \alpha_{2}^{R}$, and $\beta_{2}$ in Figure 15, respectively. For the bigons, we may take $B_{2}=R_{37}$, $B_{4}=R_{36}$, and $B_{7}=R_{25}+R_{26}+R_{27}+R_{28}+R_{29}+R_{50}+R_{51}+R_{52}$, so that the domains $D_{5}, D_{6}$, and $D_{7}$ have the forms of $E_{4}, E_{2}$, and $E_{7}$, respectively. (For $D_{5}$ and $D_{6}$, the source surface should actually be $A_{0}^{\prime}=A_{0} \backslash(p, 0)$, where $p$ is some point in $S^{1}$, and the puncture is sent to the Reeb chord $\rho_{2}$ or $\rho_{3}$. The analysis is exactly the same, however.) By Lemma [3.7, either all three of these domains count for the differential or none of them do, depending on the value of $\Theta_{0}-\Theta_{1}$. If we arrange that $\Theta_{0}<\Theta_{1}$, we see that none of these domains count.

Moreover, the other annuli in $\mathcal{H}^{\prime}$ with Maslov index 0 are obtained by adding rectangular strips (e.g., $R_{6}+R_{9}$ or $R_{24}+R_{25}+R_{47}+R_{50}+R_{29}+R_{32}$ ) to this one, and we may easily arrange that the values of $\Theta_{0}-\Theta_{1}$ for all of these annuli are arbitrarily close together. Therefore, the annuli obtained by adding rectangular strips to $D_{5}$, $D_{6}$, and $D_{7}$ also do not count for the differential.

More annuli. Let $D_{8}=R_{2}+R_{6}+R_{7}+R_{8}+R_{14}+R_{36}+R_{37}+R_{42}$, which determines an annulus in $\pi_{2}\left(x_{21} x_{36}, x_{23} x_{37}\right)$ with a single $\rho_{123}$ chord on one boundary component (Figure $19(\mathrm{a})$ ). Let $c \in \mathbb{R}$ represent the cut parameter at $x_{36}$, where $c<0$ corresponds to cutting along $\alpha_{2}^{L}$ and $c>0$ corresponds to cutting along $\beta_{2}$. As above, for each


Figure 19: The domains $D_{9}$ (a) and $D_{9}(\mathrm{~b})$.
value of $c$ there is a unique holomorphic map $u^{c}$ from the source annulus $A_{0}^{\prime}$ taking $\left(S^{1} \backslash p\right) \times\{0\}$ to $\alpha_{1}^{L} \cup \alpha_{2}^{L} \cup \beta_{2}$, the puncture $(p, 0)$ to the Reeb chord $\rho_{123}$, and $\left(S^{1} \times\{1\}\right)$ to $\alpha_{2}^{R} \cup \beta_{1}$. With notation as in the proof of Lemma 3.7 we must consider the limits of $f(c)=\theta_{0}^{c}-\theta_{1}^{c}$ as $c \rightarrow \pm \infty$. As we cut along $\beta_{2}$, the $\operatorname{arcs} b_{0}^{c}=\left(u^{c}\right)^{-1}\left(\beta_{2}\right)$ and $a_{1}^{c}=\left(u^{c}\right)^{-1}\left(\alpha_{2}^{R}\right)$ become arbitrarily long relative to their complements, so

$$
\lim _{c \rightarrow \infty} f(c)=\lim _{c \rightarrow \infty} \theta_{0}^{c}-\lim _{c \rightarrow \infty} \theta_{1}^{c}=0-\infty=-\infty
$$

As we cut along $\alpha_{2}^{L}$ out toward the puncture, the arc $a_{0}^{c}$ becomes arbitrarily long relative to $b_{0}^{c}$, while the ratio of the lengths of $a_{1}^{c}$ and $b_{1}^{c}$ approaches some finite value $\Theta$, so

$$
\lim _{c \rightarrow-\infty} f(c)=\lim _{c \rightarrow-\infty} \theta_{0}^{c}-\lim _{c \rightarrow-\infty} \theta_{1}^{c}=\infty-\Theta=\infty
$$

By transversality, we see that $f$ always has an odd number of zeroes, so the class given by $D_{8}$ always counts for the differential.

Next, consider the domain

$$
\begin{aligned}
D_{9}= & R_{7}+R_{8}+R_{20}+R_{24}+R_{25}+R_{29}+R_{30} \\
& \quad+R_{31}+R_{32}+R_{35}+R_{43}+R_{47}+R_{48}+R_{49}+R_{50},
\end{aligned}
$$



Figure 20: (a) The genus-1 domain $D_{11}$. (b) A Heegaard diagram for $S^{1} \times S^{2}$ containing a domain biholomorphic to $D_{11}$.
which represents an annulus in $\pi_{2}\left(x_{3} x_{44}, x_{5} x_{47}\right)$ with a single $\sigma_{2}$ Reeb chord (Figure 19(b)). Once again, we specify the cut parameter at $x_{47}$ by $c \in \mathbb{R}$ and consider the limiting behavior of a function $f(c)$ defined as in previous examples. In the as $c \rightarrow \pm \infty$, the domain decomposes into a bigon $B_{ \pm}$with a single boundary puncture and an annulus $A_{ \pm}$with Maslov index 0 , so by Gromov compactness, $\lim _{c \rightarrow \pm \infty} f(c)=$ $\Theta_{0}^{ \pm}-\Theta_{1}^{ \pm}$, where $\Theta_{0}^{ \pm}$and $\Theta_{1}^{ \pm}$are the conformal angle ratios of $A_{ \pm}$as in the proof of Lemma 3.7. As mentioned previously, we may assume that $\Theta_{0}^{+}-\Theta_{1}^{+}$and $\Theta_{0}^{-}-\Theta_{1}^{-}$ are arbitrarily close together; in particular, they have the same sign. Thus, $D_{9}$ does not count for the differential. A similar argument applies for

$$
D_{10}=R_{2}+R_{6}+R_{7}+R_{8}+R_{9}+R_{14}+R_{30}+R_{31}+R_{42}+R_{48}+R_{49}
$$

Genus-1 classes. Let $D_{11}=R_{7}+R_{8}+\cdots+R_{24}$ (Figure 20(a)), which determines a class in $\pi_{2}\left(x_{3} x_{52}, x_{23} x_{36}\right)$ represented by an embedded punctured torus. Determining whether domains with positive genus support holomorphic representatives is often one of the biggest difficulties in computing Heegaard Floer homology directly. In this case, the trick is to notice that the genus-2 Heegaard diagram for $S^{1} \times S^{2}$ shown in Figure 20(b) has a domain (connecting the generators $D E$ and $A F$ ) that is biholomorphic
to $D_{11}$. By counting the remaining disks in this diagram, it is easy to see that the toroidal domain must count in order for the homology to be correct. Therefore, $D_{5}$ must also support a holomorphic representative. The same analysis applies to any domain of the form $\sum_{i=a}^{b} R_{i}$, where $4 \leq a \leq 7$ and $24 \leq b \leq 33$, provided that $a$ and $b$ are chosen such that the two $\alpha$ segments of the boundary do not lie on the same $\alpha$ curve. A similar analysis also works for the domain

$$
D_{12}=R_{5}+R_{6}+R_{7}+R_{8}+R_{9}+R_{10}+R_{18}+R_{30}+R_{31}+R_{48}+R_{49}
$$

and others like it.
Next, consider the domains

$$
\begin{aligned}
& D_{13}=R_{8}+\cdots+R_{24} \in \pi_{2}\left(x_{4} x_{47}, x_{22} x_{47}\right) \\
& D_{14}=R_{7}+\cdots+R_{19}+R_{30}+R_{31}+R_{48}+R_{49} \in \pi_{2}\left(x_{3} x_{45}, x_{16} x_{36}\right) \\
& D_{15}=R_{8}+R_{20}+R_{21}+R_{22}+R_{23}+R_{24}+R_{37} \in \pi_{2}\left(x_{16} x_{36}, x_{22} x_{47}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

The domains $D_{13}$ and $D_{15}$ obviously do count for the differential: $D_{13}$ is an annulus that always has a holomorphic representative (by a standard argument), and $D_{15}$ is a rectangle with a single Reeb chord. The domain $D_{14}$, however, is a punctured torus. Notice that $D_{6}+D_{13}$ and $D_{14}+D_{15}$ both determine the same homology class in $\pi_{2}\left(x_{3} x_{45}, x_{22} x_{47}\right)$, with index 2 . More precisely, we there is a one-parameter family of disks limiting in one direction to the broken flowline $D_{6} * D_{13}$ and in the other direction to $D_{14} * D_{15}$, which can be seen explicitly by varying the cut parameter at $x_{47}$. It follows that $D_{14}$ counts for the differential if and only if $D_{6}$ does. By our assumption above, $D_{14}$ does not count.

Miscellaneous domains. Let $D_{16}=R_{7}+2 R_{8}+R_{9}+R_{10}+\cdots+R_{24}+R_{31}+R_{37}+R_{48}$; this is a domain from $x_{3} x_{45}$ to $x_{23} x_{46}$. Because the region $R_{8}$, which as drawn in Figure 15 goes over one of the handles, is used twice, it is a little bit tricky to see what the source surface should be; the only possibility is indicated in Figure 21. Topologically, this is an immersed annulus with one boundary component having two $\alpha$ and two $\beta$


Figure 21: The only possible source surface for the domain $D_{16}$, which does not satisfy the correct boundary conditions.
segments (and a single Reeb chord), and the other component consisting of all of $\beta_{2}$, so it does not satisfy the necessary boundary conditions. Thus, $D_{16}$ cannot count for the differential.

By inspecting the long list of the index- 1 domains in $\mathcal{H}^{\prime}$, we see that they all fall into one of the classes just described. We may thus sort the list into those that support holomorphic representatives and those that do not. Using this list, we may then record the differential on $\widehat{\operatorname{CFDD}}\left(\mathcal{H}^{\prime}, 0\right)$ as a $245 \times 245$ matrix with entries in $\mathcal{A}_{\rho} \otimes \mathcal{A}_{\sigma}$, although for obvious reasons we do not record this matrix here.

By counting the multiplicity of $w$ in each domain (whether it counts for the differential or not), we can determine the relative Alexander gradings of all of the generators. We find that the generators of $\widehat{\operatorname{CFDD}}\left(\mathcal{H}^{\prime}, 0\right)$ all fall into three consecutive gradings, which for now we arbitrarily declare to be $-1,0$, and 1 . In the end, after we evaluate all tensor products, the symmetry of $\widehat{\operatorname{CFK}}\left(S^{3}, D_{J, s}(K, t)\right)$ will show that
this was the correct choice. We do not explicitly list all of the gradings here, however.
We may then use the edge cancellation algorithm explained in Subsection 3.1.6 to simplify $\widehat{\mathrm{CFDD}}\left(\mathcal{H}^{\prime}, 0\right)$, canceling only edges that preserve the filtration level. By abuse of notation, we denote the resulting module by $\widehat{\operatorname{CFDD}}\left(\mathcal{Y}, B_{3}, 0\right)$.

Theorem 3.8. The type $D D$ structure $\widehat{\operatorname{CFDD}}\left(\mathcal{Y}, B_{3}, 0\right)$ has a basis $\left\{y_{1}, \ldots, y_{19}\right\}$ with the following properties:

1. The Alexander gradings of the basis elements are:

$$
A\left(y_{i}\right)= \begin{cases}-1 & i=1 \\ 0 & i=2, \ldots, 10 \\ 1 & i=11, \ldots, 19\end{cases}
$$

2. The associated idempotents in $\mathcal{A}_{\rho}$ and $\mathcal{A}_{\sigma}$ of the generators are:

|  | $\iota_{0}^{\rho}$ | $\iota_{1}^{\rho}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\iota_{0}^{\sigma}$ | $y_{4}, y_{5}, y_{7}, y_{11}, y_{13}, y_{17}, y_{19}$ | $y_{8}, y_{10}, y_{14}, y_{16}$ |
| $\iota_{1}^{\sigma}$ | $y_{3}, y_{6}, y_{12}, y_{18}$ | $y_{1}, y_{2}, y_{9}, y_{15}$ |

3. The differential is given by

$$
\delta_{1}\left(y_{i}\right)=\sum_{j=1}^{19} a_{i j} \otimes y_{j}
$$

where $\left(a_{i j}\right)$ is the following matrix:
$\left(\begin{array}{c|ccccccccc|ccccccccc}0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \hline 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \sigma_{2} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \rho_{1} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \rho_{1} \sigma_{123} & \rho_{1} \sigma_{3} & \sigma_{3} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \rho_{3} \sigma_{123}+\rho_{123} \sigma_{3} & 0 & 0 & 0 & \sigma_{3} & 0 & 0 & \rho_{3} \sigma_{123} & \rho_{3} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \rho_{123} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \sigma_{2} & 0 & \rho_{3} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \rho_{3} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \rho_{2} \sigma_{1} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \rho_{2} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \sigma_{2} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \sigma_{123} & 0 & 0 & \rho_{2} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \sigma_{3} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \hline 0 & \rho_{1} \sigma_{1} & \sigma_{1} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \rho_{1} & \rho_{1} \sigma_{1} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \rho_{1} & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \sigma_{2} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \sigma_{123} & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \sigma_{3} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \sigma_{3} & 0 & 0 & 0 & \rho_{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \sigma_{2} & 0 & \rho_{3} & 0 \\ 0 & \rho_{123} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & \rho_{123} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \rho_{3} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & \rho_{2} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & \rho_{2} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \sigma_{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \sigma_{123} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \sigma_{123} & 1 & 0 & 0 & \rho_{2} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \sigma_{3} & 0\end{array}\right)$

The block decomposition indicates the filtration levels.
Finally, to compute $\widehat{\mathrm{CFAA}}\left(\mathcal{Y}, B_{3}, 0\right)$, we use the $A A$ identity bimodule described in Theorem 3.4:

$$
\widehat{\mathrm{CFAA}}\left(\mathcal{Y}, B_{3}, 0\right) \simeq \widehat{\mathrm{CFAA}}(\mathbb{I}, 0) \boxtimes_{\mathcal{A}_{\sigma}}\left(\widehat{\mathrm{CFAA}}(\mathbb{I}, 0) \boxtimes_{\mathcal{A}_{\rho}} \widehat{\operatorname{CFDD}}\left(\mathcal{Y}, B_{3}, 0\right)\right)
$$

We evaluate this tensor product using our Mathematica package. The filtration on $\widehat{\operatorname{CFDD}}\left(\mathcal{Y}, B_{3}, 0\right)$ induces a filtration on $\widehat{\mathrm{CFAA}}\left(\mathcal{Y}, B_{3}, 0\right)$, and we again use the edge cancellation procedure to reduce the number of generators.

Theorem 3.9. The filtered AA-module $\widehat{\mathrm{CFAA}}\left(\mathcal{Y}, B_{3}, 0\right)$ has a basis

$$
\left\{a_{1}, \ldots, a_{5}, b_{1}, \ldots, b_{6}, c_{1}, d_{1}, \ldots, d_{4}, e_{1}, e_{2}, e_{3}\right\}
$$

with the following properties:

1. The Alexander gradings of the basis elements are:

$$
\begin{aligned}
A\left(c_{1}\right) & =-1 \\
A\left(a_{i}\right)=A\left(d_{i}\right) & =0 \\
A\left(b_{i}\right)=A\left(e_{i}\right) & =1
\end{aligned}
$$

2. The associated idempotents in $\mathcal{A}_{\rho}$ and $\mathcal{A}_{\sigma}$ of the generators are:

|  | $\iota_{0}^{\rho}$ | $\iota_{1}^{\rho}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\iota_{0}^{\sigma}$ | $a_{1}, a_{3}, a_{4}, b_{1}, b_{3}, b_{4}, b_{6}$ | $d_{1}, d_{3}, e_{1}, e_{3}$ |
| $\iota_{1}^{\sigma}$ | $a_{2}, a_{5}, b_{2}, b_{5}$ | $c_{1}, d_{2}, d_{4}, e_{2}$ |

3. The $A_{\infty}$ multiplications are presented in the matrices that follow. For $x, y \in$ $\{a, b, c, d, e\}$, the entry in the $i^{\text {th }}$ row and $j^{\text {th }}$ column of the matrix $M_{x y}$ records the multiplications taking $x_{i}$ to $y_{j}$, as described in Subsection 3.1.1. The matrices $M_{a b}, M_{c b}, M_{c d}, M_{c e}, M_{d b}$, and $M_{d e}$ are necessarily zero because of the Alexander grading.

$$
\left.\begin{array}{cc}
M_{a a}=\left(\begin{array}{ccccc}
0 & \sigma_{1} & \sigma_{12} & \rho_{12} & \sigma_{123} \rho_{12}+\sigma_{1} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{12} \\
0 & 0 & \sigma_{2} & 0 & \sigma_{23} \rho_{12}+\rho_{12} \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \sigma_{3} \rho_{12} \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \sigma_{1} \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0
\end{array}\right) \\
M_{a c}=\left(\begin{array}{l}
\sigma_{123} \rho_{123}+\sigma_{123} \sigma_{23} \rho_{123}+\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{1} \rho_{123}+\sigma_{1} \sigma_{23} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{123} \\
+\sigma_{123} \sigma_{23} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1}+\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{1} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1}+\sigma_{1} \sigma_{23} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1} \\
\sigma_{23} \rho_{123}+\rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1}+\sigma_{23} \sigma_{23} \rho_{123}+\sigma_{23} \sigma_{23} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1} \\
\sigma_{3} \sigma_{23} \rho_{123}+\sigma_{3} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1}+\sigma_{3} \sigma_{23} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1} \\
\sigma_{123} \rho_{3}+\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{1} \rho_{3} \\
\sigma_{23} \rho_{3}
\end{array}\right. \\
M_{a d}=\left(\begin{array}{llll}
\rho_{1} & 0 & \sigma_{12} \rho_{123}+\sigma_{123} \sigma_{2} \rho_{123}+\sigma_{12} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1}+\sigma_{1} \sigma_{2} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{123} & \sigma_{123} \rho_{1}+\sigma_{1} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1} \\
0 & \rho_{1} & \sigma_{2} \rho_{123}+\sigma_{23} \sigma_{2} \rho_{123}+\sigma_{2} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1}+\sigma_{23} \sigma_{2} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1} & \sigma_{23} \rho_{1} \\
0 & \sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \rho_{123}+\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1}+\rho_{1} & \sigma_{3} \rho_{1} \\
0 & \sigma_{12} \rho_{3} \\
0 & \sigma_{2} \rho_{3}
\end{array}\right.
\end{array}\right)
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& M_{b a}=\left(\begin{array}{ccccc}
1 & 0 & 0 & \sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \rho_{123} \rho_{2}+\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1} \rho_{2} & \sigma_{123} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{12}+\sigma_{1} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{12} \\
0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{12}+\sigma_{23} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{12} \\
0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & \sigma_{3} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{12} \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 1+\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} & \sigma_{123} \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1+\sigma_{23} \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \sigma_{3}
\end{array}\right) \\
& M_{b b}=\left(\begin{array}{cccccc}
0 & \sigma_{1} & \sigma_{12} & \rho_{12} & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & \sigma_{2} & 0 & \rho_{12} & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \rho_{12} \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \sigma_{1} & \sigma_{12} \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \sigma_{2} \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0
\end{array}\right) \\
& M_{b c}=\left(\begin{array}{l}
\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{123} \rho_{123} \rho_{23}+\sigma_{123} \sigma_{23} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{123}+\sigma_{123} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1}+\sigma_{1} \sigma_{23} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{123} \\
\quad+\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{1} \rho_{123} \rho_{23}+\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{123} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1} \rho_{23}+\sigma_{123} \sigma_{23} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1} \\
\quad+\sigma_{1} \sigma_{23} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1}+\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{1} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1} \rho_{23} \\
\sigma_{23} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{123}+\rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1}+\sigma_{23} \sigma_{23} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{123}+\sigma_{23} \sigma_{23} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1} \\
\sigma_{3} \sigma_{23} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{123}+\sigma_{3} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1}+\sigma_{3} \sigma_{23} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1} \\
\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{123} \rho_{3} \rho_{23}+\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{1} \rho_{3} \rho_{23} \\
0 \\
0
\end{array}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& M_{b e}=\left(\begin{array}{ccc}
\rho_{1} & 0 & 0 \\
0 & \rho_{1} & 0 \\
0 & 0 & \rho_{1} \\
0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0
\end{array}\right) \\
& M_{c c}=(0)
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& M_{d a}=\left(\begin{array}{ccccc}
0 & 0 & 0 & \rho_{2} & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \rho_{2} \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \rho_{2}
\end{array}\right) \\
& M_{d c}=\left(\begin{array}{c}
\sigma_{123} \rho_{23}+\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{1} \rho_{23}+\sigma_{123} \\
\sigma_{23} \rho_{23}+\sigma_{23} \\
\sigma_{3} \\
1+\sigma_{23} \rho_{23}
\end{array}\right) \\
& M_{d d}=\left(\begin{array}{cccc}
0 & \sigma_{1} & \sigma_{12} \rho_{23}+\sigma_{12} & 0 \\
0 & 0 & \sigma_{2} \rho_{23}+\sigma_{2} & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & \sigma_{2} \rho_{23} & 0
\end{array}\right) \\
& M_{e a}=\left(\begin{array}{ccccc}
0 & 0 & 0 & \sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \rho_{23} \rho_{2} & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0
\end{array}\right) \\
& M_{e b}=\left(\begin{array}{cccccc}
0 & 0 & 0 & \rho_{2} & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \rho_{2} & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \rho_{2}
\end{array}\right) \\
& M_{e c}=\left(\begin{array}{c}
\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{123} \rho_{23} \rho_{23} \\
0 \\
0
\end{array}\right) \\
& M_{e d}=\left(\begin{array}{cccc}
1 & \sigma_{123} \rho_{23} & \sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{12} \rho_{23} \rho_{23} & \sigma_{123} \rho_{23}+\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{1} \rho_{23}+\sigma_{123} \\
0 & 1+\sigma_{23} \rho_{23} & 0 & \sigma_{23} \rho_{23}+\sigma_{23} \\
0 & \sigma_{3} \rho_{23} & 1+\rho_{23} & \sigma_{3} \rho_{23}+\sigma_{3}
\end{array}\right) \\
& M_{e e}=\left(\begin{array}{ccc}
0 & \sigma_{1} & \sigma_{12} \\
0 & 0 & \sigma_{2} \\
0 & 0 & 0
\end{array}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Because we are ultimately interested in the tensor product of $\widehat{\mathrm{CFAA}}\left(\mathcal{Y}, B_{3}, 0\right)$ with $\widehat{\mathrm{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{X}_{J}^{s}\right)$ and $\widehat{\mathrm{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{X}_{K}^{t}\right)$, we may disregard any higher multiplication that uses sequences of algebra elements that cannot occur in these type $D$ structures. Specifically, by Proposition 3.5, we may disregard any sequence containing $\rho_{2} \rho_{3}, \rho_{1} \rho_{2}, \rho_{1} \rho_{23}$, $\sigma_{2} \sigma_{3}, \sigma_{1} \sigma_{2}$, or $\sigma_{1} \sigma_{23}$. Accordingly, for the discussion that follows, we may replace $M_{a c}, M_{a d}, M_{b a}, M_{b c}$, and $M_{b d}$ with the following:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& M_{a c}^{\prime}=\left(\begin{array}{c}
\sigma_{123} \rho_{123}+\sigma_{123} \sigma_{23} \rho_{123}+\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{1} \rho_{123}+\sigma_{123} \sigma_{23} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1}+\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{1} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1} \\
\sigma_{23} \rho_{123}+\rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1}+\sigma_{23} \sigma_{23} \rho_{123}+\sigma_{23} \sigma_{23} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1} \\
\sigma_{3} \sigma_{23} \rho_{123}+\sigma_{3} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1}+\sigma_{3} \sigma_{23} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1} \\
\sigma_{123} \rho_{3}+\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{1} \rho_{3} \\
\sigma_{23} \rho_{3}
\end{array}\right) \\
& M_{a d}^{\prime}=\left(\begin{array}{cccc}
\rho_{1} & 0 & \sigma_{12} \rho_{123}+\sigma_{123} \sigma_{2} \rho_{123}+\sigma_{12} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1}+\sigma_{123} \sigma_{2} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1} & \sigma_{123} \rho_{1}+\sigma_{1} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1} \\
0 & \rho_{1} & \sigma_{2} \rho_{123}+\sigma_{23} \sigma_{2} \rho_{123}+\sigma_{2} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1}+\sigma_{23} \sigma_{2} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1} & \sigma_{23} \rho_{1} \\
0 & 0 & \sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \rho_{123}+\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1}+\rho_{1} & \sigma_{3} \rho_{1} \\
0 & 0 & \sigma_{12} \rho_{3} & 0 \\
0 & 0 & \sigma_{2} \rho_{3} & 0
\end{array}\right) \\
& M_{b a}^{\prime}=\left(\begin{array}{ccccc}
1 & 0 & 0 & \sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \rho_{123} \rho_{2} & \sigma_{123} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{12} \\
0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{12}+\sigma_{23} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{12} \\
0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & \sigma_{3} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{12} \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 1+\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} & \sigma_{123} \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1+\sigma_{23} \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \sigma_{3}
\end{array}\right) \\
& M_{b c}^{\prime}=\left(\begin{array}{c}
\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{123} \rho_{123} \rho_{23}+\sigma_{123} \sigma_{23} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{123} \\
\sigma_{23} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{123}+\sigma_{23} \sigma_{23} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{123} \\
\sigma_{3} \sigma_{23} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{123} \\
\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{123} \rho_{3} \rho_{23} \\
0 \\
0
\end{array}\right) \\
& M_{b d}^{\prime}=\left(\begin{array}{llll}
0 & \sigma_{123} \rho_{123}+\sigma_{123} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1} & \sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{12} \rho_{123} \rho_{23}+\sigma_{123} \sigma_{2} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{123} & \sigma_{123} \rho_{123}+\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{1} \rho_{123} \\
0 & \sigma_{23} \rho_{123}+\sigma_{23} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1} & \sigma_{2} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{123}+\sigma_{23} \sigma_{2} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{123} & \sigma_{23} \rho_{123}+\rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1} \\
0 & \sigma_{3} \rho_{123}+\sigma_{3} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1} & \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1}+\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{123}+\rho_{123} & \sigma_{3} \rho_{123} \\
0 & \sigma_{123} \rho_{3} & \sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{12} \rho_{3} \rho_{23} & \sigma_{123} \rho_{3}+\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{1} \rho_{3} \\
0 & \sigma_{23} \rho_{3} & 0 & \sigma_{23} \rho_{3} \\
0 & \sigma_{3} \rho_{3} & \rho_{3} & \sigma_{3} \rho_{3}
\end{array}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

### 3.3 Evaluation of the tensor product

Using the computation of $\widehat{\operatorname{CFAA}}\left(\mathcal{Y}, B_{3}, 0\right)$ given in the previous section, we may now compute the double tensor product

$$
\left(\widehat{\mathrm{CFAA}}\left(\mathcal{Y}, B_{3}, 0\right) \boxtimes_{\mathcal{A}_{\rho}} \widehat{\mathrm{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{X}_{J}^{s}\right)\right) \boxtimes_{\mathcal{A}_{\sigma}} \widehat{\mathrm{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{X}_{K}^{t}\right)
$$

In what follows, we evaluate the tensor product over $\mathcal{A}_{\rho}$ and simplify the resulting filtered type $A$ module before evaluating the tensor product over $\mathcal{A}_{\sigma}$. Then we use the edge cancellation algorithm to compute $\tau\left(D_{J, s}(K, t)\right)$.

As discussed above, we assume from now on that $s \leq 2 \tau(J)$.

### 3.3.1 Tensor product over $\mathcal{A}_{\rho}$

Let $\mathcal{V}$ denote the bordered solid torus obtained by gluing together $\mathcal{Y}$ and $\mathcal{X}_{J}^{s}$, and let $D_{J, s}$ denote the image of the knot $B_{3}$ in the union. By the gluing theorem, $\widehat{\mathrm{CFA}}\left(\mathcal{V}, D_{J, s}\right) \simeq \widehat{\mathrm{CFAA}}\left(\mathcal{Y}, B_{3}, 0\right) \boxtimes_{\mathcal{A}_{\rho}} \widehat{\mathrm{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{X}_{J}^{s}\right)$. We shall describe this tensor product as a direct sum of subspaces corresponding to the stable and unstable chains in $\widehat{\mathrm{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{X}_{J}^{s}\right)$. This decomposition will not be a direct sum of $\mathcal{A}_{\infty}$ modules, but we will be able to keep track of the few multiplications that do not respect the decomposition, and ultimately they will not affect the computation of $\tau\left(D_{J, s}(K, t)\right)$.

The generators of $\iota_{1} \widehat{\operatorname{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{X}_{J}^{s}\right)$ all lie in the interiors of the chains, so the corresponding generators of the tensor product can be grouped in a natural way, but it is not obvious a priori how to divide up the generators coming from $\iota_{0} \widehat{\operatorname{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{X}_{J}^{s}\right)$. Consider the two specified bases for $\iota_{0} \widehat{\operatorname{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{X}_{J}^{s}\right):\left\{\eta_{0}, \ldots, \eta_{2 n}\right\}$ and $\left\{\xi_{0}, \ldots, \xi_{2 n}\right\}$. Depending on the structure of the unstable chain, the generators $\xi_{i}$ have outgoing arrows labeled $\rho_{1}, \rho_{12}$, or $\rho_{123}$, while the $\eta_{i}$ have outgoing arrows labeled $\rho_{3}$ and incoming arrows labeled $\rho_{2}$ or $\rho_{12}$. Accordingly, we should try to pair the generators of $\widehat{\mathrm{CFAA}}\left(\mathcal{Y}, B_{3}, 0\right) \iota_{0}$ with the $\xi_{i}$ or $\eta_{i}$ depending on which of these two conditions they satisfy. If we consider only the $\mathcal{A}_{\infty}$ maps in $\widehat{\mathrm{CFAA}}\left(\mathcal{Y}, B_{3}, 0\right)$ that use a single element of $\mathcal{A}_{\rho}$, we notice that each of the generators $a_{1}, \ldots, a_{5}$ and $b_{1}, \ldots, b_{6}$ satisfies exactly one such condition. Specifically, define the following subspaces of
$\widehat{\mathrm{CFAA}}\left(\mathcal{Y}, B_{3}, 0\right) \boxtimes_{\mathcal{A}_{\rho}} \widehat{\operatorname{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{X}_{J}^{s}\right):$

$$
\begin{align*}
P_{\mathrm{vert}}^{j}= & \left\langle a_{4}, a_{5}, b_{4}, b_{5}, b_{6}\right\rangle \boxtimes\left\langle\xi_{2 j-1}, \xi_{2 j}\right\rangle \\
& +\left\langle c_{1}, d_{1}, d_{2}, d_{3}, d_{4}, e_{1}, e_{2}, e_{3}\right\rangle \boxtimes\left\langle\kappa_{i}^{j} \mid 1 \leq i \leq k_{j}\right\rangle \\
P_{\text {hor }}^{j}= & \left\langle a_{1}, a_{2}, a_{3}, b_{1}, b_{2}, b_{3}\right\rangle \boxtimes\left\langle\eta_{2 j-1}, \eta_{2 j}\right\rangle \\
& +\left\langle c_{1}, d_{1}, d_{2}, d_{3}, d_{4}, e_{1}, e_{2}, e_{3}\right\rangle \boxtimes\left\langle\lambda_{i}^{j} \mid 1 \leq i \leq l_{j}\right\rangle  \tag{3.14}\\
P_{\text {unst }}= & \left\langle a_{4}, a_{5}, b_{4}, b_{5}, b_{6}\right\rangle \boxtimes\left\langle\xi_{0}\right\rangle \\
& +\left\langle a_{1}, a_{2}, a_{3}, b_{1}, b_{2}, b_{3}\right\rangle \boxtimes\left\langle\eta_{0}\right\rangle \\
& +\left\langle c_{1}, d_{1}, d_{2}, d_{3}, d_{4}, e_{1}, e_{2}, e_{3}\right\rangle \boxtimes\left\langle\lambda_{i} \mid 1 \leq i \leq r\right\rangle .
\end{align*}
$$

We thus obtain a direct sum decomposition of $\widehat{\mathrm{CFAA}}\left(\mathcal{Y}, B_{3}, 0\right) \boxtimes_{\mathcal{A}_{\rho}} \widehat{\mathrm{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{X}_{J}^{s}\right)$ as a vector space:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\widehat{\operatorname{CFAA}}\left(\mathcal{Y}, B_{3}, 0\right) \boxtimes_{\mathcal{A}_{\rho}} \widehat{\operatorname{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{X}_{J}^{s}\right)=\bigoplus_{j=1}^{n} P_{\mathrm{vert}}^{j} \oplus \bigoplus_{j=1}^{n} P_{\mathrm{hor}}^{j} \oplus P_{\mathrm{unst}} \tag{3.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

By inspecting the matrices $M_{x y}$, we see that any $\mathcal{A}_{\infty}$ multiplication on the tensor product that comes from a multiplication in $\widehat{\mathrm{CFAA}}\left(\mathcal{Y}, B_{3}, 0\right)$ that uses at most one element of $\mathcal{A}_{\rho}$ preserves this decomposition. These multiplications are illustrated in Figures 22 through 25. In these and subsequent figures, the dashed arrows represent repeated sections. For instance, the dashed arrow from $e_{1} \kappa_{1}^{j}$ to $d_{2} \kappa_{k_{j}}^{j}$ in Figure 22 means that there are multiplications $e_{1} \kappa_{i}^{j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{123}} d_{2} \kappa_{i+1}^{j}$ for each $i=1, \ldots, k_{j}-1$. The Alexander grading is indicated by horizontal position, increasing from left to right.

In addition, there are a few more multiplications that preserve the splitting, coming from multiplications in $\widehat{\mathrm{CFAA}}\left(\mathcal{Y}, B_{3}, 0\right)$ that use sequences like $\rho_{3} \rho_{2}, \rho_{3} \rho_{23}$, or $\rho_{23} \rho_{23}$. These multiplications are not shown in Figures 22 through 25] They are as follows:

- In $P_{\text {vert }}^{j}$, when $k_{j}>1$, there are multiplications

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
b_{1} \xi_{2 j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{12}} d_{3} \kappa_{2}^{j} & b_{1} \xi_{2 j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{123}} c_{1} \kappa_{2}^{j}  \tag{3.16}\\
e_{1} \kappa_{i}^{j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{12}} d_{3} \kappa_{i+2}^{j} & e_{1} \kappa_{i}^{j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{123}} c_{1} \kappa_{i+2}^{j} \quad\left(i=1, \ldots, k_{j}-2\right) .
\end{array}
$$



Figure 22: The subspace $P_{\text {vert }}^{j}$, corresponding to a vertical stable chain $\xi_{2 j} \xrightarrow{\rho_{123}} \kappa_{1}^{j} \xrightarrow{\rho_{23}}$ $\cdots \xrightarrow{\rho_{23}} \kappa_{k_{j}}^{j} \stackrel{\rho_{1}}{\longleftrightarrow} \xi_{2 j-1}$.


Figure 23: The subspace $P_{\text {hor }}^{j}$, corresponding to a horizontal stable chain $\eta_{2 j-1} \xrightarrow{\rho_{3}}$ $\lambda_{1}^{j} \xrightarrow{\rho_{23}} \cdots \xrightarrow{\rho_{23}} \lambda_{l_{j}}^{j} \xrightarrow{\rho_{2}} \eta_{2 j}$.


Figure 24: The subspace $P_{\text {unst }}$ when $s<2 \tau(J)$, corresponding to the unstable chain $\eta_{0} \xrightarrow{\rho_{3}} \gamma_{1} \xrightarrow{\rho_{23}} \ldots \xrightarrow{\rho_{23}} \gamma_{s} \stackrel{\rho_{1}}{\longleftrightarrow} \xi_{0}$.


Figure 25: The subspace $P_{\text {unst }}$ when $s=2 \tau(J)$, corresponding to the unstable chain $\xi_{0} \xrightarrow{\rho_{12}} \eta_{0}$.

- In $P_{\text {hor }}^{j}$, when $l_{j}=1$, there is a multiplication $b_{4} \eta_{2 j-1} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2}} a_{4} \eta_{2 j}$. When $l_{j}>1$, there are multiplications

$$
\begin{align*}
& b_{4} \eta_{2 j-1} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{12}} d_{3} \lambda_{2}^{j} \\
& e_{1} \lambda_{l_{j}-1}^{j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2}} a_{4} \eta_{2 j} \eta_{2 j-1} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{123}} c_{1} \lambda_{2}^{j}  \tag{3.17}\\
& \quad e_{1} \lambda_{i}^{j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{12}} d_{3} \lambda_{i+2}^{j} \\
& e_{1} \lambda_{i}^{j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{123}} c_{1} \lambda_{i+2}^{j} \quad\left(i=1, \ldots, l_{j}-2\right) .
\end{align*}
$$

- In $P_{\text {unst }}$ in the case when $s<2 \tau(J)-1$, there are multiplications

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
b_{4} \eta_{0} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{12}} d_{3} \gamma_{2} & b_{4} \eta_{0} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{123}} c_{1} \gamma_{2}  \tag{3.18}\\
e_{1} \gamma_{i} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{12}} d_{3} \gamma_{i+2} & e_{1} \gamma_{i} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{123}} c_{1} \gamma_{i+2} \quad(i=1, \ldots, r-2) .
\end{array}
$$

Finally, we must consider the multiplications in the tensor product that do not respect the splitting in (3.15). These arise from sequences of arrows in $\widehat{\mathrm{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{X}_{J}^{s}\right)$ that involve multiple stable or unstable chains, and they depend on the change-of-basis coefficients relating $\left\{\eta_{0}, \ldots, \eta_{2 n}\right\}$ and $\left\{\xi_{0}, \ldots, \xi_{2 n}\right\}$.

For instance, if $\eta_{2 j}=\xi_{2 h}$ (where $j, h \in\{1, \ldots, n\}$ ), then $\widehat{\mathrm{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{X}_{J}^{s}\right)$ contains a string of arrows of the form

$$
\eta_{2 j-1} \xrightarrow{\rho_{3}} \lambda_{1}^{j} \xrightarrow{\rho_{23}} \cdots \xrightarrow{\rho_{23}} \lambda_{l_{j}}^{j} \xrightarrow{\rho_{2}} \eta_{2 j} \xrightarrow{\rho_{123}} \kappa_{1}^{h} \xrightarrow{\rho_{23}} \cdots \xrightarrow{\rho_{23}} \kappa_{k_{h}}^{h} .
$$

Any multiplication in $\widehat{\widehat{C F A A}}\left(\mathcal{Y}, B_{3}, 0\right)$ that uses a contiguous subsequence of

$$
\rho_{3}, \underbrace{\rho_{23}, \ldots, \rho_{23}}_{l_{j}-1 \text { times }}, \rho_{2}, \rho_{123}, \underbrace{\rho_{23}, \ldots, \rho_{23}}_{k_{h}-1 \text { times }}
$$

contributes a nonzero multiplication in the tensor product that need not respect the splitting. Similarly, if $\eta_{2 j}=\xi_{2 h-1}$, then the same is true for contiguous subsequences of

$$
\rho_{3}, \underbrace{\rho_{23}, \ldots, \rho_{23}}_{l_{j}-1 \text { times }}, \rho_{2}, \rho_{1} .
$$

Similar sequences may also occur near the unstable chain, where we take $\xi_{0}$ instead of $\xi_{2 h-1}$ or $\xi_{2 h}$. By Proposition 3.5, these are the only such sequences that occur. More
generally, if the coefficient of $\xi_{p}$ in $\eta_{2 j}$ is nonzero, we obtain multiplications that do not respect the splitting in (3.15). We make this notion more precise below.

By inspecting the matrices $M_{x y}$, we see that the only sequences of this form that actually occur in $\widehat{\mathrm{CFAA}}\left(\mathcal{Y}, B_{3}, 0\right)$ are $\rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{123}, \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{12}$, and $\rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1}$, which occur in the first three rows of $M_{a c}, M_{a d}, M_{b a}, M_{b c}$, and $M_{b d}$. Accordingly, the only multiplications that do not preserve the splitting arise when there is a horizontal edge $\eta_{2 j-1} \rightarrow \eta_{2 j}$ of length 1 , and they act on the elements $a_{i} \boxtimes \eta_{2 j-1}$ and $b_{i} \boxtimes \eta_{2 j-1}(i=1,2,3)$.

Notice that there are no multiplications into or out of any of the subspaces $P_{\text {hor }}^{j}$. Therefore, each $P_{\text {hor }}^{j}$ is actually a direct summand (as an $\mathcal{A}_{\infty}$ submodule) of $\widehat{\mathrm{CFA}}\left(\mathcal{V}, D_{J, s}\right)$, as is $P=\bigoplus_{j=1}^{n} P_{\text {vert }}^{j} \oplus P_{\text {unst }}$. This implies that the tensor product $\widehat{\mathrm{CFA}}\left(\mathcal{V}, D_{J, s}\right) \boxtimes \widehat{\mathrm{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{X}_{K}^{t}\right)$ (whose total homology, ignoring the filtration, is $\widehat{\mathrm{HF}}\left(S^{3}\right) \cong$ $\mathbb{F}$ ) will also split as a direct sum. We shall eventually see that the direct summand coming from $P$ contributes $\mathbb{F}$ to the total homology, which means that each summand coming from $P_{\text {hor }}^{j}$ is acyclic and thus does not affect the computation of $\tau\left(D_{J, s}(K, t)\right)$. Therefore, we shall henceforth ignore the submodules $P_{\text {hor }}^{j}$.

It is preferable to describe all of the multiplications that do not respect the splitting in terms of the bases specified in (3.14). Recall that $\left(x_{p, q}\right)$ and $\left(y_{p, q}\right)$ are the change-of-basis matrices, so that $\xi_{p}=\sum_{q=0}^{2 n} x_{p, q} \eta_{q}$ and $\eta_{p}=\sum_{q=0}^{2 n} y_{p, q} \xi_{q}$. Let $\mathfrak{j}$ denote the set $\left\{j \in\{1, \ldots, n\} \mid l_{j}=1\right\}$. For each $p \in\{0, \ldots, 2 n\}$ and $h \in\{1, \ldots, n\}$, each $j \in \mathfrak{j}$ for which $x_{p, 2 j-1}=1$ and $y_{2 j, 2 h-1}=1$ contributes multiplications (which we will specify shortly) from $a_{i} \xi_{p}$ and/or $b_{i} \xi_{p}(i=1,2,3)$ into $P_{\text {vert }}^{h}$ via the sequence $\rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{123}$. Of course, multiple values of $j$ may satisfy this criterion, but they all contribute the same multiplications, so we really only care about the count of such $j$ modulo 2 . That is, define $u_{p, h}=\sum_{j \in \mathrm{j}} x_{p, 2 j-1} y_{2 j, 2 h-1}$; there are multiplications from $a_{i} \xi_{p}$ and $b_{i} \xi_{p}$ into $P_{\text {vert }}^{h}$ iff $u_{p, h}=1$.

Similarly, each $j$ for which $x_{p, 2 j-1}=1$ and $y_{2 j, 2 h}(h=1, \ldots, n)$ contributes multiplications via $\rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1}$, so define $v_{p, h}=\sum_{j \in \mathfrak{j}} x_{p, 2 j-1} y_{2 j, 2 h}$. Finally, we set $w_{p}=$ $\sum_{j \in \mathfrak{j}} x_{p, 2 j-1} y_{2 h, 0}$; this determines whether there are additional multiplications from


Figure 26: Multiplications coming from a sequence $\rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{123}$ when $u_{p, h}=1$.
$a_{i} \xi_{p}$ and $b_{i} \xi_{p}$ into the unstable chain via $\rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1}, \rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{12}$, or $\rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{123}$, according to whether $s<2 \tau(J), s=2 \tau(J)$ or $s>2 \tau(K)$, respectively (although we are ignoring the third case).

We now specify these multiplications:

- If $u_{p, h}=1$, the sequence $\rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{123}$ provides the multiplications shown in Figure 26.
- If $v_{p, h}=1$, the sequence $\rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1}$ provides the multiplications shown in Figure 27.
- If $s<2 \tau(J)$ and $w_{p}=1$, the sequence $\rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1}$ provides the multiplications shown in Figure 27, where we replace $\kappa_{k_{h}}^{h}$ by $\gamma_{r}$.
- Finally, if $s=2 \tau(K)$ and $w_{p}=1$, the sequence $\rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{12}$ provides the following


Figure 27: Multiplications coming from a sequence $\rho_{3} \rho_{2} \rho_{1}$ when $v_{p, h}=1$. If $w_{p}=1$ and $s<2 \tau(K)$, we obtain the same multiplications by replacing $\kappa_{k_{h}}^{h}$ by $\gamma_{r}$.
multiplications:

$$
\begin{align*}
& a_{1} \xi_{p} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{1}} a_{5} \eta_{0} \\
& b_{1} \xi_{p} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{123}} a_{5} \eta_{0} \\
& b_{2} \xi_{p} \xrightarrow{1+\sigma_{23}} a_{5} \eta_{0}  \tag{3.19}\\
& b_{3} \xi_{p} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3}} a_{5} \eta_{0} .
\end{align*}
$$

### 3.3.2 Simplification of $\widehat{\mathrm{CFA}}\left(\mathcal{V}, D_{J, s}\right)$

Next, we may simplify $\widehat{\mathrm{CFA}}\left(\mathcal{V}, D_{J, s}\right)$ by canceling unmarked edges that preserve the filtration level. In order to keep track of additional edges that may appear, we must look carefully at the order of cancellation. As mentioned above, we ignore the direct summands $P_{\text {hor }}^{j}$. Define $P^{0}=P_{\text {unst }}$ and $P^{j}=P_{\text {vert }}^{j}$.

Assume first that $s<2 \tau(J)$.
For each $j \in\{1, \ldots, n\}$, in $P^{j}$, we may cancel the differentials $b_{1} \xi_{2 j-1} \rightarrow e_{1} \kappa_{k_{j}}^{j}$, $b_{2} \xi_{2 j-1} \rightarrow e_{2} \kappa_{k_{j}}^{j}, b_{2} \xi_{2 j-1} \rightarrow e_{2} \kappa_{k_{j}}^{j}$, and $a_{1} \xi_{2 j-1} \rightarrow d_{1} \kappa_{k_{j}}^{j}$. Since the targets of those arrows do not lie at the heads of any other arrows, no additional arrows are introduced. Similarly, in $P^{0}$, cancel $b_{1} \xi_{0} \rightarrow e_{1} \gamma_{r}, b_{2} \xi_{0} \rightarrow e_{2} \gamma_{r}, b_{2} \xi_{0} \rightarrow e_{2} \gamma_{r}$, and $a_{1} \xi_{0} \rightarrow d_{1} \gamma_{r}$.

Next, we cancel the differentials $a_{2} \xi_{2 j-1} \rightarrow d_{2} \kappa_{k_{j}}^{j}$ and $a_{2} \xi_{0} \rightarrow d_{2} \gamma_{r}$. Because of the edge $a_{2} \xi_{2 j-1} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{23}} d_{4} \kappa_{k_{j}}^{j}$, canceling $a_{2} \xi_{2 j-1} \rightarrow d_{2} \kappa_{k_{j}}^{j}$ introduces new multiplications:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
e_{1} \kappa_{k_{j}-1}^{j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{123} \sigma_{2}} a_{3} \xi_{2 j-1} & e_{1} \kappa_{k_{j}-1}^{j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{123} \sigma_{23}} d_{4} \kappa_{k_{j}}^{j} \\
e_{2} \kappa_{k_{j}-1}^{j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{23} \sigma_{2}} a_{3} \xi_{2 j-1} & e_{2} \kappa_{k_{j}-1}^{j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{23} \sigma_{23}} d_{4} \kappa_{k_{j}}^{j}  \tag{3.20}\\
e_{3} \kappa_{k_{j}-1}^{j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2}} a_{3} \xi_{2 j-1} & e_{3} \kappa_{k_{j}-1}^{j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3} \sigma_{23}} d_{4} \kappa_{k_{j}}^{j} .
\end{array}
$$

(If $k_{j}=1$, then replace $e_{i} \kappa_{k_{j}-1}^{j}$ by $b_{i} \xi_{2 j}$ in (3.20).) We shall examine the effects of these cancellations on the edges that do not respect the splitting momentarily.

Next, because of the edge $a_{3} \xi_{2 j-1} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3}} d_{4} \kappa_{k_{j}}^{j}$, canceling $a_{3} \xi_{2 j-1} \rightarrow d_{3} \kappa_{k_{j}}^{j}$ removes
the edge $e_{3} \kappa_{k_{j}-1}^{j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3}} d_{4} \kappa_{k_{j}}^{j}$ and adds edges

$$
\begin{align*}
& d_{1} \kappa_{k_{j}-1}^{j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{12} \sigma_{3}} d_{4} \kappa_{k_{j}}^{j} \\
& d_{2} \kappa_{k_{j}-1}^{j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{2} \sigma_{3}} d_{4} \kappa_{k_{j}}^{j}  \tag{3.21}\\
& d_{4} \kappa_{k_{j}-1}^{j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{2} \sigma_{3}} d_{4} \kappa_{k_{j}}^{j} \\
& e_{1} \kappa_{k_{j}-2}^{j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{12} \sigma_{3}} d_{4} \kappa_{k_{j}}^{j} .
\end{align*}
$$

Because we will ultimately tensor with $\widehat{\operatorname{CFD}}\left(X_{K}^{t}\right)$, in which the sequences $\sigma_{2} \sigma_{3}$ and $\sigma_{12} \sigma_{3}$ do not appear, we may disregard these four edges. We also eliminate the edge $e_{3} \kappa_{k_{j}-1}^{j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3}} d_{4} \kappa_{k_{j}-1}^{j}$. The same thing occurs in $P^{0}$ when we cancel $a_{3} \xi_{0} \rightarrow d_{3} \gamma_{r}$.

Let $Q^{j}$ denote the module resulting from $P^{j}$ after the cancellations just described. The multiplications on $Q^{j}$ are shown in Figures 28 and 29 and equations (3.16) and (3.18).

Now we keep track of what these cancellations do to the edges that do not respect the splitting, as shown in Figures 26 and 27

If $u_{p, j}=1$, then there are edges from $b_{i} \xi_{p}$ to $d_{3} \kappa_{1}^{j}$, as shown in Figure 26. If $k_{j}=1$, then canceling $a_{3} \xi_{2 j-1} \rightarrow d_{3} \kappa_{1}^{j}$ will introduce new multiplications coming from $b_{i} \xi_{p}$, but all of these multiplications involve $\sigma_{2} \sigma_{3}$ or $\sigma_{12} \sigma_{3}$ and may thus be disregarded. Also, when $p=2 m+1$ or $p=0$ these edges are eliminated when we cancel $b_{i} \xi_{2 m+1} \rightarrow e_{i} \kappa_{k_{m}}^{m}$ or $b_{i} \xi_{0} \rightarrow e_{i} \gamma_{r}$, respectively.

If $v_{p, j}=1$, when we cancel $a_{2} \xi_{2 j-1} \rightarrow d_{2} \kappa_{k_{j}}^{j}$, we obtain multiplications

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
b_{1} \xi_{p} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{123} \sigma_{2}} a_{3} \xi_{2 j-1} & b_{1} \xi_{p} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{123} \sigma_{23}} d_{4} \kappa_{k_{j}}^{j} \\
b_{2} \xi_{p} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{23} \sigma_{2}} a_{3} \xi_{2 j-1} & b_{2} \xi_{p} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{23} \sigma_{23}} d_{4} \kappa_{k_{j}}^{j}  \tag{3.22}\\
b_{3} \xi_{p} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3} \sigma_{23}} d_{4} \kappa_{k_{j}}^{j} & b_{3} \xi_{p} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2}} a_{3} \xi_{2 j-1}
\end{array}
$$

in addition to the ones already appearing in Figure 27. When we then cancel


Figure 28: The subspace $Q^{j}(j>0)$ obtained from $P_{\text {vert }}^{j}$ by canceling edges.


Figure 29: The subspace $Q^{0}$ obtained from $P_{\text {unst }}$ by canceling edges, when $s<2 \tau(J)$.


Figure 30: Reduced form of Figure [27 when $p=2 m, m>0$.
$a_{3} \xi_{2 j-1} \rightarrow d_{3} \kappa_{k_{j}}^{j}$, we obtain new multiplications:

$$
\begin{align*}
& a_{1} \xi_{p} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{12} \sigma_{3}+\sigma_{123} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{3}} \\
& a_{2} \xi_{p} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{2} \sigma_{3}+\sigma_{23} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{3}} d_{4} \kappa_{k_{j}}^{j} \kappa_{k_{j}}^{j}  \tag{3.23}\\
& a_{3} \xi_{p} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{3}} d_{4} \kappa_{k_{j}}^{j} \\
& b_{3} \xi_{p} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3}} d_{4} \kappa_{k_{j}}^{j}
\end{align*}
$$

Most of these may be disregarded by Proposition 3.5. If $p=2 m$ for $m>0$, the resulting reduced form of Figure 27 is shown in Figure 30. On the other hand, if $p=2 m+1$, we also cancel the edges $a_{i} \xi_{2 m+1} \rightarrow d_{i} \kappa_{k_{m}}^{m}$ and $b_{i} \xi_{2 m+1} \rightarrow e_{i} \kappa_{k_{m}}^{m}$, introducing the multiplications shown in Figure 31. Similarly, if $p=0$, we cancel the edges $a_{i} \xi_{0} \rightarrow d_{i} \gamma_{r}$ and $b_{i} \xi_{0} \rightarrow e_{i} \gamma_{r}$, introducing similar multiplications.

We now return to the case where $s=2 \tau(J)$. In $P_{\text {unst }}$, the edges $a_{1} \xi_{0} \rightarrow a_{4} \eta_{0}$, $b_{1} \xi_{0} \rightarrow b_{4} \eta_{0}, b_{2} \xi_{0} \rightarrow b_{5} \eta_{0}$, and $b_{3} \xi_{0} \rightarrow b_{6} \eta_{0}$ cancel, and since their targets do not have any other incoming edges, no new multiplications are introduced. The only three remaining generators are $a_{2} \xi_{0}, a_{3} \xi_{0}$, and $a_{5} \eta_{0}$, all in filtration level 0 , with the


Figure 31: Reduced form of Figure 27 in the case where $p=2 m+1$ (or $p=0$, replacing $\kappa_{k_{m}-1}^{m}$ by $\gamma_{r-1}$ and $\kappa_{k_{m}}^{m}$ by $\gamma_{r}$ ).
following multiplications:


As above, $a_{2} \xi_{0}$ and $a_{3} \xi_{0}$ may have some outgoing edges, and $a_{5} \eta_{0}$ may have some incoming ones. The rest of the argument goes through unchanged.

### 3.3.3 Tensor product over $\mathcal{A}_{\sigma}$

Let $Q=\bigoplus_{j=0}^{n} Q^{j}$, with multiplications as described in the previous subsection. We consider the tensor product $Q \boxtimes_{\mathcal{A}_{\sigma}} \widehat{\operatorname{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{X}_{K}^{t}\right)$. Again, the goal is to obtain a decomposition of the tensor product according to the stable and unstable chains in $\widehat{\mathrm{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{X}_{K}^{t}\right)$.

It is convenient to give the generators of $Q^{j}$ new names, somewhat similar to the notation used in [30, Section 4]. For $j=1, \ldots, n$ and $i=1, \ldots, k_{j}-1$, define:

$$
\begin{array}{llll}
A^{j}=a_{1} \xi_{2 j} & A^{\prime j}=b_{1} \xi_{2 j} & E_{i}^{j}=d_{1} \kappa_{i}^{j} & E_{i}^{\prime j}=e_{1} \kappa_{i}^{j} \\
B^{j}=a_{2} \xi_{2 j} & B^{\prime j}=b_{2} \xi_{2 j} & F_{i}^{j}=d_{2} \kappa_{i}^{j} & F_{i}^{\prime j}=e_{2} \kappa_{i}^{j} \\
C^{j}=a_{3} \xi_{2 j} & C^{\prime j}=b_{3} \xi_{2 j} & G_{i}^{j}=d_{3} \kappa_{i}^{j} & G_{i}^{\prime j}=e_{3} \kappa_{i}^{j} \\
D^{j}=c_{1} \kappa_{k_{j}}^{j} & D^{\prime j}=d_{4} \kappa_{k_{j}}^{j} & H_{i}^{j}=c_{1} \kappa_{i}^{j} & H_{i}^{\prime j}=d_{4} \kappa_{i}^{j}
\end{array}
$$

When $s<2 \tau(J)$, for $i=1, \ldots, r-1$, define:

$$
\begin{array}{llll}
A^{0}=a_{4} \eta_{0} & A^{\prime 0}=b_{4} \eta_{0} & E_{i}^{0}=d_{1} \gamma_{i} & E_{i}^{\prime 0}=e_{1} \gamma_{i} \\
B^{0}=a_{5} \eta_{0} & B^{\prime 0}=b_{5} \eta_{0} & F_{i}^{0}=d_{2} \gamma_{i} & F_{i}^{\prime 0}=e_{2} \gamma_{i} \\
& C^{\prime 0}=b_{6} \eta_{0} & G_{i}^{0}=d_{3} \gamma_{i} & G_{i}^{\prime 0}=e_{3} \gamma_{i} \\
D^{0}=c_{1} \gamma_{r} & D^{\prime 0}=d_{4} \gamma_{r} & H_{i}^{0}=c_{1} \gamma_{i} & H_{i}^{\prime 0}=d_{4} \gamma_{i}
\end{array}
$$

Also, for notational convenience, define $k_{0}=r$.
We divide up the generators of the subspaces $Q^{j}$ by Alexander grading and idempotent:

|  | $A=-1$ | $A=0$ | $A=1$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\iota_{0}^{\sigma}$ |  | $A^{j}, C^{j}, E_{i}^{j}, G_{i}^{j}$ | $A^{\prime j}, C^{\prime j}, E_{i}^{\prime j}, G_{i}^{\prime j}$ |
| $\iota_{1}^{\sigma}$ | $D^{j}, H_{i}^{j}$ | $B^{j}, D^{\prime j}, F_{i}^{j}, H_{i}^{\prime j}$ | $B^{\prime j}, F_{i}^{\prime j}$ |

In Figures 28 and 29] notice that of the generators in idempotent $\iota_{0}, A^{j}, A^{\prime j}, E_{i}^{j}$, and $E_{i}^{\prime j}$ have outgoing edges labeled $\sigma_{1}, \sigma_{12}$, and $\sigma_{123}$, while $C^{j}, C^{\prime j}, G_{i}^{j}$, and $G_{i}^{\prime j}$ have outgoing edges labeled $\sigma_{3}$ and incoming edges labeled $\sigma_{2}$ and $\sigma_{12}$. Accordingly, it makes sense to associate the former with the vertical chains and the latter with the horizontal chains. That is, for each $J \in\{1, \ldots, N\}$ and $j \in\{0, \ldots, n\}$, define:

$$
\begin{align*}
Z_{\mathrm{vert}}^{J, j}= & \left\langle A^{j}, A^{\prime j}, E_{i}^{j}, E_{i}^{\prime j}\right\rangle \boxtimes\left\langle\Xi_{2 J-1}, \Xi_{2 J}\right\rangle \\
& +\left\langle B^{j}, B^{\prime j}, D^{j}, D^{\prime j}, F_{i}^{j}, F_{i}^{\prime j}, H_{i}^{j}, H_{i}^{\prime j}\right\rangle \boxtimes\left\langle\mathrm{K}_{I}^{J} \mid 1 \leq I \leq K_{J}\right\rangle \\
Z_{\text {hor }}^{J, j}= & \left\langle C^{j}, C^{\prime j}, G_{i}^{j}, G_{i}^{\prime j}\right\rangle \boxtimes\left\langle\mathrm{H}_{2 J-1}, \mathrm{H}_{2 J}\right\rangle \\
& +\left\langle B^{j}, B^{\prime j}, D^{j}, D^{\prime j}, F_{i}^{j}, F_{i}^{\prime j}, H_{i}^{j}, H_{i}^{\prime j}\right\rangle \boxtimes\left\langle\Lambda_{I}^{J} \mid 1 \leq I \leq L_{J}\right\rangle  \tag{3.25}\\
Z_{\text {unst }}^{j}= & \left\langle A^{j}, A^{\prime j}, E_{i}^{j}, E_{i}^{\prime j}\right\rangle \boxtimes\left\langle\Xi_{0}\right\rangle \\
& +\left\langle C^{j}, C^{\prime j}, G_{i}^{j}, G_{i}^{\prime j}\right\rangle \boxtimes\left\langle\mathrm{H}_{0}\right\rangle \\
& +\left\langle B^{j}, B^{\prime j}, D^{j}, D^{\prime j}, F_{i}^{j}, F_{i}^{\prime j}, H_{i}^{j}, H_{i}^{\prime j}\right\rangle \boxtimes\left\langle\Gamma_{i} \mid 1 \leq I \leq R\right\rangle
\end{align*}
$$

Then, as a vector space,

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q \boxtimes \widehat{\operatorname{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{X}_{K}^{t}\right)=\bigoplus_{\substack{J=1, \ldots, N \\ j=0, \ldots, n}} Z_{\text {vert }}^{J, j} \oplus \bigoplus_{\substack{J=1, \ldots, N \\ j=0, \ldots, n}} Z_{\text {hor }}^{J, j} \oplus \bigoplus_{j=0}^{n} Z_{\text {unst }}^{j} \tag{3.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

For fixed $J$, we write $Z_{\text {vert }}^{J, *}=\bigoplus_{j=0}^{n} Z_{\text {vert }}^{J, j}$, and so on.
As before, it is easy to verify that the differentials on the tensor product coming from $m_{1}$ and $m_{2}$ multiplications in Figures 28 and 2.9 respect the splitting (3.26). These differentials are illustrated in Figures [32 through 36] Note that we obtain slightly different differentials depending on whether $j=0$ or $j>0$. The doubledotted arrows correspond to the dashed arrows in Figures 22through 25. for instance, in Figure [32] the double-dotted arrow from $E_{1}^{\prime j} \Xi_{2 J}$ to $H_{k_{j}-1}^{\prime j} \mathrm{~K}_{1}^{J}$ really means that there are differentials $E_{i}^{\prime j} \Xi_{2 J} \rightarrow H_{i+1}^{\prime j} \mathrm{~K}_{1}^{J}$ for $i=1, \ldots, k_{j}-2$.


Figure 32: The subspace $Z_{\text {vert }}^{J, j}$, corresponding to a vertical stable chain $\Xi_{2 J} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{123}}$ $\mathrm{K}_{1}^{J} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{23}} \ldots \xrightarrow{\sigma_{23}} \mathrm{~K}_{K_{J}}^{J} \stackrel{\sigma_{1}}{\leftarrow} \Xi_{2 J-1}$.


Figure 33: The subspace $Z_{\text {hor }}^{J, j}$, corresponding to a horizontal stable chain $\mathrm{H}_{2 J-1} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3}}$ $\Lambda_{1}^{J} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{23}} \ldots \xrightarrow{\sigma_{23}} \Lambda_{L_{J}}^{J} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{2}} \mathrm{H}_{2 J}$.


Figure 34: The subspace $Z_{\text {unst }}^{j}$ when $t<2 \tau(K)$, corresponding to the unstable chain $\mathrm{H}_{0} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3}} \Gamma_{1} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{23}} \cdots \xrightarrow{\sigma_{23}} \Gamma_{R} \stackrel{\sigma_{1}}{\longleftrightarrow} \Xi_{0}$.


Figure 35: The subspace $Z_{\text {unst }}^{j}$ when $t>2 \tau(K)$, corresponding to the unstable chain $\Xi_{0} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{123}} \Gamma_{1} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{23}} \cdots \xrightarrow{\sigma_{23}} \Gamma_{R} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{2}} \mathrm{H}_{0}$.


Figure 36: The subspace $Z_{\text {unst }}^{j}$ when $t=2 \tau(K)$, corresponding to the unstable chain $\Xi_{0} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{12}} \mathrm{H}_{0}$.

Next, we must consider the differentials coming from the remaining multiplications on $Q$. First, we look at differentials that respect the splitting. If $k_{j}>1$, the relevant multiplications on $Q^{j}$ are:

$$
\begin{array}{rcrc}
A^{j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{123} \sigma_{2}} G_{1}^{j} & B^{j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{23} \sigma_{2}} G_{1}^{j} & C^{j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2}} G_{1}^{j} & \text { if } j>0 \\
A^{\prime j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{123} \sigma_{23}} D^{\prime j} & B^{\prime j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{23} \sigma_{23}} D^{\prime j} & C^{\prime j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3} \sigma_{23}} D^{\prime j} & \text { if } k_{j}=1 \\
E_{k_{j}-1}^{\prime j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{123} \sigma_{23}} D^{\prime j} & F_{k_{j}-1}^{\prime j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{23} \sigma_{23}} D^{\prime j} & G_{k_{j}-1}^{\prime j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3} \sigma_{23}} D^{\prime j} & \text { if } k_{j}>1 .
\end{array}
$$

Therefore:

- In $Z_{\mathrm{vert}}^{J, j}$, if $K_{J}>1$, there are differentials $E_{k_{j-1}}^{\prime j} \Xi_{2 J} \rightarrow D^{\prime j} \mathrm{~K}_{2}^{J}$ and $F_{k_{j-1}}^{\prime j} \mathrm{~K}_{I}^{J} \rightarrow$ $D^{\prime j} \mathrm{~K}_{I+2}^{J}$.
- In $Z_{\text {hor }}^{J, j}$, if $K_{J}>1$, there are differentials $G_{k_{j-1}}^{\prime j} \mathrm{H}_{2 J-1} \rightarrow D^{\prime j} \Lambda_{2}^{J}$ and $F_{k_{j-1}}^{\prime j} \Lambda_{I}^{J} \rightarrow$ $D^{\prime j} \Lambda_{I+2}^{J}$. Additionally, when $j>0$, there are differentials $C^{j} \mathrm{H}_{2 J-1} \rightarrow G_{1}^{j} \mathrm{H}_{2 J}$ if $K_{J}=1$, and $B^{j} \Lambda_{K_{J}-1}^{J} \rightarrow G_{1}^{j} \mathrm{H}_{2 J}$ if $K_{J}>1$.
- In $Z_{\text {unst }}^{j}$, if $t<2 \tau(K)-1$, there are differentials $G_{k_{j-1}}^{\prime j} \mathrm{H}_{0} \rightarrow D^{\prime j} \Gamma_{2}$ and $F_{k_{j-1}}^{\prime j} \Gamma_{I} \rightarrow$
$D^{\prime j} \Gamma_{I+2}$. If $t=2 \tau(K)+1$, there are differentials $A^{j} \Xi_{0} \rightarrow G_{1}^{j} \mathrm{H}_{0}$ for $j>0$. If $t>2 \tau(K)+1$, there are differentials $E_{k_{j-1}}^{\prime j} \Xi_{0} \rightarrow D^{\prime j} \Gamma_{2}$ and $F_{k_{j-1}}^{\prime j} \Gamma_{I} \rightarrow D^{\prime j} \Gamma_{I+2}$ for all $j$, and $B^{j} \Gamma_{R-1} \rightarrow G_{1}^{j} \mathrm{H}_{0}$ for $j>0$.

Next, we may have some differentials that preserve the decomposition

$$
\bigoplus_{J} Z_{\mathrm{vert}}^{J, *} \oplus \bigoplus_{J} Z_{\mathrm{hor}}^{J, *} \oplus Z_{\mathrm{unst}}^{*}
$$

but which come from the multiplications on $Q$ that do not preserve the splitting $Q=\bigoplus_{j=0}^{n} Q^{j}$, shown in Figures 26, 30, and 31, The resulting differentials are shown in Table 1 In each line that involves expressions like $K_{I}^{J}, \Lambda_{I}^{J}$, and $\Gamma_{I}$, we assume that $K_{J}, L_{J}$, or $R$ is sufficiently large for the indices to make sense and that $I$ ranges over appropriate bounds. The symbol * denotes both primed and unprimed symbols; thus, for instance, the notation $A^{* j} \Xi_{2 J} \rightarrow D^{* h} \mathrm{~K}_{2}^{J}$ means that there are differentials $A^{j} \Xi_{2 J} \rightarrow D^{h} \mathrm{~K}_{2}^{J}$ and $A^{\prime j} \Xi_{2 J} \rightarrow D^{\prime h} \mathrm{~K}_{2}^{J}$. Additionally, note that if $k_{h}=1$, then we replace $H_{1}^{h}$ by $D^{h}$ where it appears; if $k_{j}=1$, we replace $E_{k_{j}-1}^{\prime j}, F_{k_{j}-1}^{\prime j}$, and $G_{k_{j}-1}^{\prime j}$ by $A^{\prime j}, B^{\prime j}$, and $C^{\prime j}$, respectively.

Notice that almost all of the differentials in Table drop the filtration level by a nonzero amount. The two exceptions are $A^{j} \Xi_{2 J-1} \rightarrow D^{\prime h} K_{K_{J}}^{J}$ and $A^{j} \Xi_{0} \rightarrow D^{\prime h} \Gamma_{R}$ in the second column.

Finally, we must look at differentials that do not respect the splitting at all. Notice that the sequence $\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{1}$ occurs several times in Figures 28 and 29, and the sequences $\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{12}$ and $\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{123}$ occur in Equations (3.16) and (3.18), and these are the only such sequences that appear. More precisely, in $Q^{j}$ with $k_{j}>1$, we have the following

|  | $u_{2 j, h}=1, j, h>0$ | $v_{2 j, h}=1, j>0$ | $v_{2 j-1, h}=1$ or $w_{h}=1$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $Z_{\text {vert }}^{J}$ | $\begin{aligned} A^{\prime j} \Xi_{2 J} & \rightarrow H_{1}^{h} \mathrm{~K}_{2}^{J} \\ B^{\prime j} \mathrm{~K}_{I}^{J} & \rightarrow H_{1}^{h} \mathrm{~K}_{I+1}^{J} \\ B^{\prime j} \mathrm{~K}_{I}^{J} & \rightarrow H_{1}^{h} \mathrm{~K}_{I+2}^{J} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} A^{* j} \Xi_{2 J} & \rightarrow D^{* h} \mathrm{~K}_{2}^{J} \\ B^{* j} \mathrm{~K}_{I}^{J} & \rightarrow D^{* h} \mathrm{~K}_{I}^{J} \\ B^{* j} \mathrm{~K}_{I}^{J} & \rightarrow D^{* h} \mathrm{~K}_{I+2}^{J} \\ A^{j} \Xi_{2 J-1} & \rightarrow D^{\prime h} \mathrm{~K}_{K_{J}}^{J} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} E_{k_{j}-1}^{\prime j} \Xi_{2 J} & \rightarrow D^{h} \mathrm{~K}_{1}^{J} \\ E_{k_{j}-1}^{\prime j} \Xi_{2 J} & \rightarrow D^{h} \mathrm{~K}_{3}^{J} \\ F_{k_{j}-1}^{\prime j} \mathrm{~K}_{I}^{J} & \rightarrow D^{h} \mathrm{~K}_{I+1}^{J} \\ F_{k_{j}-1}^{\prime j} \mathrm{~K}_{I}^{J} & \rightarrow D^{h} \mathrm{~K}_{I+3}^{J} \end{aligned}$ |
| $Z_{\text {hor }}^{J}$ | If $L_{J}=1$ : $C^{\prime j} \mathrm{H}_{2 J-1} \rightarrow G_{1}^{h} \mathrm{H}_{2 J-1}$ <br> If $L_{J}>1$ : $\begin{aligned} C^{\prime j} \mathrm{H}_{2 J-1} & \rightarrow H_{1}^{h} \Lambda_{2}^{J} \\ B^{\prime j} \Lambda_{I}^{J} & \rightarrow H_{1}^{h} \Lambda_{I+1}^{J} \\ B^{\prime j} \Lambda_{I}^{J} & \rightarrow H_{1}^{h} \Lambda_{I+2}^{J} \\ B^{\prime j} \Lambda_{K_{J}-1}^{J} & \rightarrow G_{1}^{h} \mathrm{H}_{2 J-1} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} C^{* j} \mathrm{H}_{2 J-1} & \rightarrow D^{* J} \Lambda_{1}^{J} \\ C^{* j} \mathrm{H}_{2 J-1} & \rightarrow D^{* J} \Lambda_{2}^{J} \\ B^{* j} \Lambda_{I}^{J} & \rightarrow D^{* h} \Lambda_{I}^{J} \\ B^{* j} \Lambda_{I}^{J} & \rightarrow D^{* h} \Lambda_{I+2}^{J} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} G_{k_{j}-1}^{\prime j} \mathrm{H}_{2 J-1} & \rightarrow D^{h} \Lambda_{1}^{J} \\ G_{k_{j}-1}^{\prime j} \mathrm{H}_{2 J-1} & \rightarrow D^{h} \Lambda_{3}^{J} \\ F_{k_{j}-1}^{\prime j} \Lambda_{I}^{J} & \rightarrow D^{h} \Lambda_{I+1}^{J} \\ F_{k_{j}-1}^{\prime j} \Lambda_{I}^{J} & \rightarrow D^{h} \Lambda_{I+3}^{J} \end{aligned}$ |
| $\begin{gathered} Z_{\text {unst }}, \\ t<2 \tau(K) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & C^{\prime j} \mathrm{H}_{0} \rightarrow H_{1}^{h} \Gamma_{2} \\ & B^{\prime j} \Gamma_{I} \rightarrow H_{1}^{h} \Gamma_{I+1} \\ & B^{\prime j} \Gamma_{I} \rightarrow H_{1}^{h} \Gamma_{I+2} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} C^{* j} \mathrm{H}_{0} & \rightarrow D^{* J} \Gamma_{1} \\ C^{* j} \mathrm{H}_{0} & \rightarrow D^{* J} \Gamma_{2} \\ B^{* j} \Gamma_{I} & \rightarrow D^{* h} \Gamma_{I} \\ B^{* j} \Gamma_{I} & \rightarrow D^{* h} \Gamma_{I+2} \\ A^{j} \Xi_{0} & \rightarrow D^{\prime h} \Gamma_{R} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} G_{k_{j}-1}^{\prime j} \mathrm{H}_{0} & \rightarrow D^{h} \Gamma_{1} \\ G_{k_{j}-1}^{\prime j} \mathrm{H}_{0} & \rightarrow D^{h} \Gamma_{3} \\ F_{k_{j}-1}^{\prime j} \Gamma_{I} & \rightarrow D^{h} \Gamma_{I+1} \\ F_{k_{j}-1}^{\prime j} \Gamma_{I} & \rightarrow D^{h} \Gamma_{I+3} \end{aligned}$ |
| $\begin{gathered} Z_{\text {unst }}, \\ t>2 \tau(K) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { If } \begin{aligned} & R=1 \\ & \text { If } R>1: \\ & \qquad A^{\prime j} \Xi_{0} \rightarrow G_{1}^{h} \mathrm{H}_{0} \\ & \text { If } \\ & A^{\prime j} \Xi_{0} \rightarrow H_{1}^{h} \Gamma_{2} \\ & B^{\prime j} \Gamma_{I} \rightarrow H_{1}^{h} \Gamma_{I+1} \\ & B^{\prime j} \Gamma_{I} \rightarrow H_{1}^{h} \Gamma_{I+2} \\ & B^{\prime j} \Gamma_{R-1} \rightarrow G_{1}^{h} \mathrm{H}_{0} \end{aligned} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & A^{* j} \Xi_{0} \rightarrow D^{* h} \Gamma_{2} \\ & B^{* j} \Gamma_{I} \rightarrow D^{* h} \Gamma_{I} \\ & B^{* j} \Gamma_{I} \rightarrow D^{* h} \Gamma_{I+2} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & E_{k_{j}-1}^{\prime j} \Xi_{0} \rightarrow D^{h} \Gamma_{1} \\ & E_{k_{j}-1}^{\prime j} \Xi_{0} \rightarrow D^{h} \Gamma_{3} \\ & F_{k_{j}-1}^{\prime j} \Gamma_{I} \rightarrow D^{h} \Gamma_{I+1} \\ & F_{k_{j}-1}^{\prime j} \Gamma_{I} \rightarrow D^{h} \Gamma_{I+3} \end{aligned}$ |

Table 1: Differentials arising from the multiplications in Figures 26, 30, and 31,
multiplications:

$$
\begin{align*}
A^{j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{1}} H_{1}^{j} & A^{\prime j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{1}} H_{1}^{\prime j} \\
E_{i}^{j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{1}} H_{i+1}^{j} & E_{i}^{\prime j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{1}} H_{i+1}^{\prime j} \quad\left(i=1, \ldots, k_{j}-2\right) \\
E_{k_{j}-1}^{j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{1}} D^{j} & E_{k_{j}-1}^{\prime j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{1}} D^{\prime j}  \tag{3.27}\\
A^{\prime j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{12}} G_{2}^{j} & A^{\prime j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{123}} H_{2}^{j} \\
E_{i}^{\prime j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{12}} G_{i+2}^{j} & E_{i}^{\prime j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{123}} H_{i+2}^{j} \quad\left(i=1, \ldots, k_{j}-3\right) \\
& E_{k_{j}-2}^{\prime j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{123}} D^{j}
\end{align*}
$$

If $k_{j}=1$, then we simply have $A^{j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{1}} D^{j}$ and $A^{\prime j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{1}} D^{\prime j}$. Finally, from Figure [30, if $v_{2 j, h}=1$, then there are multiplications $A^{j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{1}} D^{h}$ and $A^{\prime j} \xrightarrow{\sigma_{3} \sigma_{2} \sigma_{1}} D^{\prime h}$.

Notice that all of these multiplications come out of $A^{j}, A^{\prime j}, E_{i}^{j}$, or $E_{i}^{\prime j}$, all of which are paired with $\left\{\Xi_{0}, \ldots, \Xi_{2 N}\right\}$ rather than $\left\{\mathrm{H}_{0}, \ldots, \mathrm{H}_{2 N}\right\}$ in (3.25). It follows that each group $Z_{\text {hor }}^{J, *}$ is actually a direct summand as a chain complex. We shall see that the generator of the total homology comes from $\bigoplus_{J} Z_{\mathrm{vert}}^{J, *} \oplus Z_{\mathrm{unst}}^{*}$, so we may ignore each of these summands. Furthermore, if we define $U_{P, M}, V_{P, M}$, and $W_{P}$ analogously to $u_{p, h}, v_{p, m}$, and $w_{p}$ above, then we obtain differentials from $A^{j} \Xi_{P}, A^{\prime j} \Xi_{P}, E_{i}^{j} \Xi_{P}$, and/or $E_{i}^{\prime j} \Xi_{P}$ to elements of $Z_{\mathrm{vert}}^{M}$ and $Z_{\text {unst }}$ whenever $U_{P, M}, V_{P, M}$, or $W_{P}$ is nonzero. Specifically:

- If $V_{P, M}=1$, then there are differentials

$$
\begin{aligned}
A^{j} \Xi_{P} & \rightarrow H_{1}^{j} \mathrm{~K}_{K_{M}}^{M} & A^{\prime j} \Xi_{P} & \rightarrow H_{1}^{\prime j} \mathrm{~K}_{K_{M}}^{M} \\
E_{i}^{j} \Xi_{P} & \rightarrow H_{i+1}^{j} \mathrm{~K}_{K_{M}}^{M} & E_{i}^{\prime j} \Xi_{P} & \rightarrow H_{i+1}^{\prime j} \mathrm{~K}_{K_{M}}^{M} \quad\left(i=1, \ldots, k_{j}-2\right) \\
E_{k_{j}-1}^{j} \Xi_{P} & \rightarrow D^{j} \mathrm{~K}_{K_{M}}^{M} & E_{k_{j}-1}^{\prime j} \Xi_{P} & \rightarrow D^{\prime j} \mathrm{~K}_{K_{M}}^{M}
\end{aligned}
$$

if $k_{j}>1$, and $A^{j} \Xi_{P} \rightarrow D^{j} \mathrm{~K}_{K_{M}}^{M}$ and $A^{\prime j} \Xi_{P} \rightarrow D^{\prime j} \mathrm{~K}_{K_{M}}^{M}$ if $k_{j}=1$. Also, if $v_{2 j, h}=1$, then there are differentials $A^{j} \Xi_{P} \rightarrow D^{h} \mathrm{~K}_{K_{M}}^{M}$ and $A^{\prime j} \Xi_{P} \rightarrow D^{\prime h} \mathrm{~K}_{K_{M}}^{M}$.

Similarly, if $W_{P}=1$ and $t<2 \tau(K)$, then we obtain similar differentials going into $Z_{\text {unst }}$, replacing $\mathrm{K}_{K_{M}}^{M}$ by $\Gamma_{R}$.

- If $U_{P, M}=1$, then there are differentials

$$
\begin{align*}
A^{\prime j} \Xi_{P} & \rightarrow H_{2}^{j} \mathrm{~K}_{1}^{M} \\
E_{i}^{j j} \Xi_{P} & \rightarrow H_{i+2}^{j} \mathrm{~K}_{1}^{M} \quad\left(i=1, \ldots, k_{j}-3\right)  \tag{3.29}\\
E_{k_{j}-2}^{\prime j} \Xi_{P} & \rightarrow D^{j} \mathrm{~K}_{1}^{M} .
\end{align*}
$$

Similarly, if $W_{P}=1$ and $t>2 \tau(K)$, then we obtain similar differentials going into $Z_{\text {unst }}$, replacing $\mathrm{K}_{1}^{M}$ by $\Gamma_{1}$.

- Finally, if $W_{P}=1$ and $t=2 \tau(K)$, there are differentials

$$
\begin{align*}
& A^{\prime j} \Xi_{P} \rightarrow G_{2}^{j} \mathrm{H}_{0}  \tag{3.30}\\
& E_{i}^{\prime j} \Xi_{P} \rightarrow G_{i+2}^{j} \mathrm{H}_{0}\left(i=1, \ldots, k_{j}-3\right)
\end{align*}
$$

### 3.3.4 Computation of $\tau\left(D_{J, s}(K, t)\right)$

We now describe the edge cancellations that occur in each of the pieces. Recall that we must cancel edges in increasing order of the amount by which they drop filtration level. We shall see that a single generator survives. The filtration level of this generator, by definition, is $\tau\left(D_{J, s}(K, t)\right)$.

We start by canceling the filtration-preserving edges in $Z_{\mathrm{vert}}^{J, j}$. Note that there are are no other edges into $B^{\prime j} \mathrm{~K}_{K_{J}}^{J}$ or $F_{i}^{\prime j} \mathrm{~K}_{K_{J}}^{J}$, so eliminating the edges coming from these does not introduce any new edges. If $V_{2 J-1}, M=1$, or if $W_{2 J-1}=1$ and $t<2 \tau(K)$, then canceling the edges $A^{j} \Xi_{2 J-1} \rightarrow B^{j} \mathrm{~K}_{K_{J}}^{J}$ and $E_{i}^{j} \rightarrow F_{k}^{j} \mathrm{~K}_{K_{J}}^{J}$ introduces some new edges, which all reduce filtration level by 2 . Note also that the filtration-preserving edges $A^{j} \Xi_{2 j-1} \rightarrow D^{\prime h} \mathrm{~K}_{K_{J}}^{J}(j>0)$ in Table 1 are eliminated, since $B^{j} \mathrm{~K}_{K_{j}}^{J}$ has no other incoming edges when $j>0$.

In $Z_{\text {unst }}^{j}$, when $t<2 \tau(K)$, we perform the same cancellations as in $Z_{\text {vert }}^{J, j}$, mutatis mutandis. When $t>2 \tau(K)$, there are $2 k_{j}$ filtration-preserving edges to cancel when $j>0$ (namely, $B^{* j} \Gamma^{R} \rightarrow C^{* j} \mathrm{H}_{0}$ and $F_{i}^{* j} \Gamma^{R} \rightarrow G_{i}^{* j} \mathrm{H}_{0}$ for $i=1, \ldots, k_{j}-1$ ), but only $2 k_{0}-1$ such edges in $Z_{\text {unst }}^{0}$, since the generator $C_{0} \mathrm{H}_{0}$ does not exist. Thus, the generator $B^{0} \Gamma^{R}$ survives after these cancellations. Also, note that canceling
$B^{j} \Gamma^{R} \rightarrow C^{j} \mathrm{H}_{0}$ and $F_{i}^{j} \Gamma^{R} \rightarrow G_{i}^{j} \mathrm{H}_{0}$ may introduce some new differentials using the arrows in Table but they all filtration level by 2 .

When $t=2 \tau(K)$, the only generator in $Z_{\text {unst }}^{0}$ that survives is $A^{0} \Xi_{0}$. Notice, however, that by (3.28), there is a differential $A^{0} \Xi_{0} \rightarrow H_{1}^{0} \mathrm{~K}_{K_{M}}^{M}$ for any $M$ with $V_{0, M}=1$. All the generators of $Z_{\text {unst }}^{j}$ for $j>0$ are canceled.

We have now canceled all edges that preserve the filtration level, so we now begin canceling differentials that drop filtration level by 1. Specifically, in $Z_{\text {vert }}^{J, j}$, cancel every horizontal edge $X^{\prime} \rightarrow X$, starting at the top of Figure 32 and working down. We use the following key observations:

- If $X$ is in filtration level 0 and $X^{\prime}$ is in level 1 , then $X$ has no other incoming edges, since by induction we have already eliminated everything above $X$ and $X^{\prime}$, and Table 1 and Equations (3.28) and (3.29) contain no differentials that go into $A^{j} \Xi_{2 J}, E_{i}^{j} \Xi_{2 J}, B^{j} \mathrm{~K}_{I}^{J}$, or $F_{i}^{j} \mathrm{~K}_{I}^{J}$ from elsewhere.
- If $X$ is in filtration level -1 and $X^{\prime}$ is in level 0 , then $X^{\prime}$ has no other outgoing edges, since Table 1 and Equations (3.28) and (3.29) contain no differentials that go out of $H_{i}^{\prime j} \mathrm{~K}_{I}^{J}$ or $D^{\prime j} \mathrm{~K}_{I}^{J}$.

Thus, we can completely cancel $Z_{\text {vert }}^{J, j}$.
If $t=2 \tau(K)$, we have now eliminated all generators except $A^{0} \Xi_{0}$, which is in filtration level 0 , so $\tau\left(D_{J_{s}}(K, t)\right)=0$ when $s<2 \tau(J)$ and $t=2 \tau(K)$.

If $t>2 \tau(K)$, we proceed with $Z_{\text {unst }}^{j}$ just as with $Z_{\text {vert }}^{J, j}$. When $j>0$, all generators in cancel; when $j=0$, the one surviving generator is $B^{0} \Gamma_{R}$, which is in filtration level 0 . Thus, $\tau\left(D_{J_{s}}(K, t)\right)=0$ when $s<2 \tau(J)$ and $t>2 \tau(K)$.

If $t<2 \tau(K)$, when $j>0$, we start by canceling $C^{\prime j} \mathrm{H}_{0} \rightarrow C^{j} \mathrm{H}_{0}$ and proceeding downward in Figure [34, as before, eliminating all generators. When $j=0$, we start by canceling $G_{1}^{\prime j} \mathrm{H}_{0} \rightarrow G_{1}^{j} \mathrm{H}_{0}$ and proceed downward, and we thus see that the only surviving generator is $C^{\prime j} \mathrm{H}_{0}$, which is in filtration level 1. Thus, $\tau\left(D_{J_{s}}(K, t)\right)=1$ when $s<2 \tau(J)$ and $t<2 \tau(K)$.

Finally, we must return to the case where $s=2 \tau(J)$. Recall that $Q_{0}$ in this case consists of three generators, all in filtration level 0 , as in (3.24). For $j>0$, the definitions of $Z_{\mathrm{vert}}^{J, j}, Z_{\mathrm{hor}}^{J, j}$, and $Z_{\text {unst }}^{j}$ go through the same way, and we see again that all of the resulting generators eventually cancel. It follows that the surviving generator must be in filtration level 0 , so $\tau\left(D_{J, s}(K, t)\right)=0$ whenever $s=2 \tau(K)$.

### 3.4 Other results regarding $D_{J, s}(K, t)$

Prior to Hedden's complete computation of $\widehat{\mathrm{HFK}}$ and $\tau$ of all twisted Whitehead doubles [20], Livingston and Naik [39] used the formal properties of $\tau$ to understand the asymptotic behavior of $\tau$ for large values of the twisting parameter:

Theorem 3.10. Suppose $\nu$ is any homomorphism from the smooth knot concordance group to $\mathbb{Z}$ with the properties that $|\nu(K)| \leq g_{4}(K)$ and $\nu\left(T_{p, q}\right)=(p-1)(q-1) / 2$, where $p, q>0$ and $T_{p, q}$ denotes the $(p, q)$ torus knot. Then for any knot $K$, there exists $t_{\nu}(K) \in \mathbb{Z}$ such that

$$
\nu\left(W h_{+}(K, t)\right)= \begin{cases}1 & t \leq t_{\nu}(K) \\ 0 & t>t_{\nu}(K)\end{cases}
$$

and $T B(K) \leq t_{\nu}(K)<-T B(-K)$ (where $T B(K)$ denotes the maximal ThurstonBennequin number of $K$ ).

Two invariants satisfying the hypotheses of Theorem 3.10 are $\tau(K)$ and $-s(K) / 2$, a renormalization of Rasmussen's concordance invariant $s(K)$ 55. Around the same time, Hedden and Ording [21] proved that these two invariants are not equal by showing that $\tau\left(W h_{+}\left(T_{2,3}, 2\right)\right)=0$ while $s\left(W h_{+}\left(T_{2,3}, 2\right)\right)=-2$, disproving a conjecture of Rasmussen. Later, Hedden [20] showed that $t_{\tau}(K)=2 \tau(K)-1$ for any knot $K$. Finding a general formula for the $s$ invariant of Whitehead doubles remains an open question.

We may extend the techniques of Livingston and Naik to study knots of the form $D_{J, s}(K, t)$ as well.

Proposition 3.11. Let $\nu$ be an invariant satisfying the hypotheses of Theorem 3.10, and fix knots $J$ and $K$.

1. If $s \leq T B(J)$ and $t \leq T B(K)$, then $\nu\left(D_{J, s}(K, t)\right)=1$. If $s \geq-T B(-J)$ and $t \geq-T B(-K)$, then $\nu\left(D_{J, s}(K, t)\right)=-1$.
2. For fixed $s$ (resp. $t$ ), the function $t \mapsto \nu\left(D_{J, s}(K, t)\right)$ (resp. $s \mapsto \nu\left(D_{J, s}(K, t)\right)$ ) is non-increasing and has as its image either $\{-1,0\},\{0\}$, or $\{0,1\}$.

Proof. The proof is very similar to that of [39] Theorem 2].
When $s \leq T B(J)$ and $t \leq T B(K)$, the annuli $A(J, s)$ and $A(K, t)$ are quasipositive, so $D_{J, s}(K, t)$ is a strongly quasipositive knot with genus 1 , and hence $\nu\left(D_{J, s}(K, t)\right)=1$ as in [36]. Mirroring gives the second half of (1).

The non-increasing statement in (2) follows from the fact that $D_{J, s}(K, t)$ is obtained from $D_{J, s-1}(K, t)$ or $D_{J, s}(K, t-1)$ by changing a positive crossing to a negative crossing, which can only preserve or decrease $\nu$ [36]. Also, since $D_{J, s}(K, t)$ is related to $D_{J, s^{\prime}}(K, t)$ or $D_{J, s}\left(K, t^{\prime}\right)$ (for any $s^{\prime}$ or $\left.t^{\prime}\right)$ by a band modification, each of the two functions can assume at most two values, either -1 and 0 or 0 and -1 . Finally, we rule out the possibility that either of the functions in (1) is constant and nonzero. Suppose, without loss of generality, that $\nu\left(D_{J, s}(K, t)\right)=1$ for a fixed $s$ and all $t$. In particular, $\nu\left(D_{J, s}(K,-T B(-K))\right)=1$. On the other hand, $\nu\left(D_{J,-T B(-J)}(K,-T B(-K))\right)=-1$, which contradicts the fact that the image of the function $s \mapsto \nu\left(D_{J, s}(K,-T B(-K))\right)$ contains at most two consecutive integers.

On the other hand, the behavior of $\nu\left(D_{J, s}(K, t)\right.$ for small $s$ and $t$ (specifically, when $T B(J)<s<-T B(-J)$ or $T B(K)<t<-T B(-K))$ may be more complicated than the simple behavior of $\tau$ given by Theorem 1.1

In another direction, we may also look for instances when $D_{J, s}(K, t)$ is actually smoothly slice. The following proposition generalizes Casson's argument [25],


Figure 37: The Seifert surface $F$ with the curve $\gamma_{p}$, in the cases where $p<0$ (left) and $p>0$ (right).
page 227] that the $p(p+1)$-twisted positive Whitehead double of the $(p, p+1)$ torus knot is smoothly slice. For an oriented knot $K$ and relatively prime integers $p, q$, let $C_{p, q}(K)$ denote the $(p, q)$-cable of $K$. (Note that $C_{p, q}(K)^{r}=C_{-p,-q}(K)=C_{p, q}\left(K^{r}\right)$ and $\overline{C_{p, q}(K)}=C_{p,-q}(\bar{K})$.)

Proposition 3.12. Let $K$ be any knot, and let $p, t \in \mathbb{Z}$. If $J$ is any knot that is smoothly concordant to $-C_{p, p t \pm 1}(K)$, then $D_{J,-p(p t \pm 1)}(K, t)$ is smoothly slice.

Proof. Let $F$ be the Seifert surface for $D_{J, s}(K, t)$ shown in Figure 37] and let $\gamma_{p}$ be a curve that winds once around the band tied into $J$ and $p$ times around the band tied into $K$, as indicated. The knot type of $\gamma_{p}$ is $C_{p, p t+1}(K)$, and the surface framing on $\gamma_{p}$ is $s+p+p^{2} t$. Thus, if $J$ is smoothly concordant to $-C_{p, p t+1}(K)$ and $s=-p(p t+1)$, we may surger $F$ along $\gamma_{p}$ in $D^{4}$ along a smooth slice disk for $J \# C_{p, p t+1}(K)$, resulting in a smooth slice disk for $D_{J, s}(K, t)$.

If we reverse the crossing between the two bands of $F$, we obtain the result with the opposite signs.

Proposition 3.12 is quite interesting in light of very recent work of Hom [23], who found a general formula for the $\tau$ invariant of all cable knots in terms of $p, q, \tau(K)$, and an invariant $\epsilon(K) \in\{-1,0,1\}$ that depends solely on the knot Floer complex of $K$. She proved:

Theorem 3.13. Let $K$ be a knot, and let $p>0$. Then:

- If $\epsilon(K)=1$, then $\tau\left(C_{p, q}(K)\right)=p \tau(K)+\frac{1}{2}(p-1)(q-1)$ for all $q$.
- If $\epsilon(K)=-1$, then $\tau\left(C_{p, q}(K)\right)=p \tau(K)+\frac{1}{2}(p-1)(q+1)$ for all $q$.
- If $\epsilon(K)=0$, then $\tau(K)=0$, and

$$
\tau\left(C_{p, q}(K)\right)= \begin{cases}\frac{1}{2}(p-1)(q+1) & q<0 \\ \frac{1}{2}(p-1)(q-1) & q>0\end{cases}
$$

We may use Theorem 3.13 to compute the value of $\tau$ for the cable knots appearing in Proposition 3.12, where we take $t=2 \tau(K)$.

Corollary 3.14. For any knot $K$, if either $\epsilon(K) \geq 0$ and $p>0$, or $\epsilon(K) \leq 0$ and $p<0$, there exists a knot $J$ such that $D_{J, 2 \tau(J)-p}(K, 2 \tau(K))$ is smoothly slice, while $\tau\left(D_{J, 2 \tau(J)-p}\left(K, 2 \tau(K)-\frac{p}{|p|}\right)\right) \neq 0$.

Proof. Suppose that $\epsilon(K)=1$ and $p>0$. Set $J=-C_{p, 2 p \tau(K)+1}(K)$, so that:

$$
\begin{aligned}
2 \tau(J)-p & =-2 \tau\left(C_{p, 2 p \tau(K)+1}(K)\right)-p \\
& =-2 p \tau(K)-(p-1)(2 p \tau(K))-p \\
& =-2 p^{2} \tau(K)-p \\
& =-p(2 p \tau(K)+1) .
\end{aligned}
$$

By Proposition 3.12, $D_{J, 2 \tau(J)-p}(K, 2 \tau(K))$ is smoothly slice. On the other hand, $\tau\left(D_{J, 2 \tau(J)-p}(K, 2 \tau(K)-1)=1\right.$ by Theorem 1.1. The case where $\epsilon(K)=-1$ and $p<0$ follows by mirroring, since $\epsilon(\bar{K})=-\epsilon(K)$. Finally, if $\epsilon(K)=0$, we set $J=-C_{p, 1}(K)$ if $p>0$ and $J=-C_{-p,-1}$ if $p<0$.

Theorem 1.11 says that the set $\left\{(s, t) \in \mathbb{Z}^{2} \mid D_{J, s}(K, t)=0\right\}$ always has the same shape for any $J$ and $K$, up to translation: the union of the second and fourth quadrants of the $\mathbb{Z}^{2}$ lattice, including both axes. Corollary 3.14 implies that any point on the boundary of this region may be realized by a smoothly slice knot $D_{J, s}(K, t)$ for suitable choices of $J$ and $K$.

Finally, recall that the main idea of the proof of Theorem 1.1 is that only the form of the unstable chains in $\widehat{\mathrm{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{X}_{J}^{s}\right)$ and $\widehat{\mathrm{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{X}_{K}^{t}\right)$ matters for the computation of of $\tau\left(D_{J, s}(K, t)\right)$. Petkova [54] and Hom [23] have observed similar behavior in using bordered Heegaard Floer homology to compute $\tau\left(C_{p, q}(K)\right)$. The invariant $\epsilon(K)$ defined by Hom describes the structure of the part of $\widehat{\mathrm{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{X}_{K}^{t}\right)$ "near" the unstable chain. Specifically, when we take vertically and horizontally reduced bases $\left\{\tilde{\xi}_{0}, \ldots, \tilde{\xi}_{2 n}\right\}$ and $\left\{\tilde{\eta}_{0}, \ldots, \tilde{\eta}_{2 n}\right\}$ for $\operatorname{CFK}^{-}(K)$, we may arrange that $\tilde{\xi}_{0}=\tilde{\eta}_{i}$ for some $i$. The cases $\epsilon(K)=1, \epsilon(K)=-1$, and $\epsilon(K)=0$ correspond, respectively, to whether $i$ is even and positive, odd and positive, or zero. Within each case, Hom showed that only the form of the unstable chain matters for computing $\tau\left(C_{p, q}(K)\right)$. Hom, Petkova, Hedden, and the author are presently investigating how to extend this idea to study the behavior of $\tau$ for arbitrary satellite knots.

## Chapter 4

## Heegaard Floer homology of cyclic branched covers

In this chapter, we present some of our work regarding the Heegaard Floer homology of cyclic branched covers, particularly with a view towards computing concordance obstructions.

Given a knot $K \subset S^{3}$ and $m \in \mathbb{N}$, let $p_{m}: \Sigma_{m}(K) \rightarrow S^{3}$ denote the $m$-fold cyclic branched cover of $S^{3}$ with downstairs branch set $K$, and let $\tilde{K}_{m}=p_{m}^{-1}(K)$. The Heegaard Floer homology of $\Sigma_{m}(K)$ and the knot Floer homology of $\tilde{K}_{m}$ have been the subject of extensive research, especially in the case where $m=2$.

The main fact that distinguishes double branched covers is the skein exact triangle. Suppose $K_{0}$ and $K_{1}$ are obtained as the two resolutions of a crossing in a diagram of $K$, as in Figure 38. (Necessarily, one of these is a two-component link.) The manifolds


Figure 38: The 0- and 1- resolutions of a crossing.
$\Sigma_{2}\left(K_{0}\right)$ and $\Sigma_{2}\left(K_{1}\right)$ are then obtained as 0- and 1-surgery, respectively, on a certain framed knot $\gamma \subset \Sigma_{2}(K)$. Therefore, there is an exact sequence

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cdots \rightarrow \widehat{\mathrm{HF}}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K)\right) \rightarrow \widehat{\mathrm{HF}}\left(\Sigma_{2}\left(K_{0}\right)\right) \rightarrow \widehat{\mathrm{HF}}\left(\Sigma_{2}\left(K_{1}\right)\right) \rightarrow \widehat{\mathrm{HF}}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K)\right) \rightarrow \ldots \tag{4.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using this sequence, Ozsváth and Szabó [52] showed that the double branched cover of a quasi-alternating knot or link is always an $L$-space 1 Moreover, by iterating the exact sequence at all of the crossings of a diagram for $K$, they showed that there is a spectral sequence converging to $\widehat{\mathrm{HF}}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K)\right)$ whose $E_{2}$ page is the reduced Khovanov homology of the mirror of $K$. Generalizations and applications of this spectral sequence have been one of the most active subjects of research in Floer homology in recent years; see, e.g., [17, 18, 3, [22, 57].

To describe the concordance obstructions arising from branched covers, we briefly recall some facts about a more powerful variant of Heegaard Floer homology, known as $\mathrm{HF}^{+}$. We use $\mathbb{F}=\mathbb{F}_{2}$ coefficients for simplicity. For an oriented 3-manifold $Y$, the invariant $\mathrm{HF}^{+}(Y)$ is an $\mathbb{F}[U]$-module that splits as a direct sum

$$
\operatorname{HF}^{+}(Y)=\bigoplus_{\mathfrak{s} \in \operatorname{Spin}^{c}(Y)} \operatorname{HF}^{+}(Y, \mathfrak{s})
$$

Henceforth we assume $Y$ is a rational homology sphere. Then $\operatorname{HF}^{+}(Y)$ has an absolute $\mathbb{Q}$-grading, restricting to a relative $\mathbb{Z}$-grading on each summand $\operatorname{HF}^{+}(Y, \mathfrak{s})$, such that multiplication by $U$ has degree -2 . For each spin ${ }^{c}$ structure $\mathfrak{s}$, the summand $\operatorname{HF}^{+}(Y, \mathfrak{s})$ is isomorphic to a copy of $\mathbb{F}\left[U, U^{-1}\right] / U \mathbb{F}[U]$ plus a finitely generated group. The correction term $d(Y, \mathfrak{s}) \in \mathbb{Q}$ is defined as the grading of the lowest-degree generator element of $\mathbb{F}\left[U, U^{-1}\right] / U \mathbb{F}[U]$. The correction terms satisfy the following three properties:

[^7]1. For any $Y, \mathfrak{s}, d(-Y, \mathfrak{s})=-d(Y, \mathfrak{s})$.
2. If $\mathfrak{s}_{1} \in \operatorname{Spin}^{c}\left(Y_{1}\right)$ and $\mathfrak{s}_{2} \in \operatorname{Spin}^{c}\left(Y_{2}\right)$, then $d\left(Y_{1} \# Y_{2}, \mathfrak{s}_{1} \# \mathfrak{s}_{2}\right)=d\left(Y_{1}, \mathfrak{s}_{1}\right)+$ $d\left(Y_{2}, \mathfrak{s}_{2}\right)$.
3. If $\overline{\mathfrak{s}}$ is the conjugate $\operatorname{spin}^{c}$ structure of $\mathfrak{s}$, then $d(Y, \overline{\mathfrak{s}})=d(Y, \mathfrak{s})$.

Finally, there is an exact sequence

$$
\cdots \rightarrow \widehat{\mathrm{HF}}_{*}(Y, \mathfrak{s}) \xrightarrow{\iota} \mathrm{HF}_{*}^{+}(Y, \mathfrak{s}) \xrightarrow{U} \mathrm{HF}_{*-2}^{+}(Y, \mathfrak{s}) \rightarrow \widehat{\mathrm{HF}}_{*-1}(Y, \mathfrak{s}) \rightarrow \ldots
$$

It follows that $Y$ is an $L$-space if and only if $\operatorname{HF}^{+}(Y, \mathfrak{s}) \cong \mathbb{F}\left[U, U^{-1}\right] / U \mathbb{F}[U]$ for all $\mathfrak{s} \in \operatorname{Spin}^{c}(Y)$, and if so, the grading of the generator of $\widehat{\operatorname{HF}}(Y, \mathfrak{s})$ is $d(Y, \mathfrak{s})$.

The (hat) knot Floer homology of a nulhomologous knot $K \subset Y$ splits as a direct sum

$$
\widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}(Y, K)=\bigoplus_{\mathfrak{s} \in \operatorname{Spin}^{c}(Y)} \widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}(Y, K, \mathfrak{s})
$$

The group has a $\mathbb{Q}$-graded Maslov grading (restricting to a relative $\mathbb{Z}$-grading in each summand) and a $\mathbb{Z}$-valued Alexander grading. Just as with knots in $S^{3}$, there is a spectral sequence from $\widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}(Y, K, \mathfrak{s})$ to $\widehat{\mathrm{HF}}(Y, \mathfrak{s})$, coming from the Alexander grading filtration. The invariant $\tau(Y, K, \mathfrak{s})$ is defined as the lowest filtration level whose image in $\widehat{\mathrm{HF}}(Y, \mathfrak{s})$ contains an element that maps under $\iota$ to the lowest-degree generator of $\mathbb{F}\left[U, U^{-1}\right] / U \mathbb{F}[U] \subset \operatorname{HF}^{+}(Y, \mathfrak{s})$. Much like with knots in $S^{3}$, these $\tau$ invariants provide genus bounds on smoothly embedded surfaces in manifolds bounded by $Y$, and they satisfy mirroring and additivity properties just like those of the correction terms.

For any knot $K \subset S^{3}$ and any prime power $m=p^{e}$, the branched cover $\Sigma_{m}(K)$ is a rational homology sphere with no $p$-torsion in $H_{1}\left(\Sigma_{m}(K) ; \mathbb{Z}\right)$. If $\Delta \subset D^{4}$ is a smooth slice disk for $K$, then the $m$-fold branched cover of $D^{4}$ branched over $\Delta$, $\Sigma_{m}(\Delta)$, is a smooth rational homology 4 -ball whose boundary is $\Sigma_{m}(K)$. A simple argument using the long exact sequence for cohomology shows that the order of $H^{2}\left(\Sigma_{m}(K)\right)$ is a perfect square, say $k^{2}$, and that the image of the restriction map $H^{2}\left(\Sigma_{m}(\Delta)\right) \rightarrow H^{2}\left(\Sigma_{m}(K)\right)$ has order $k$. If we identify $H^{2}\left(\Sigma_{m}(K)\right)$ with the set of
$\operatorname{spin}^{c}$ structures on $\Sigma_{m}(K)$, this implies that the $\operatorname{spin}^{c}$ structures that extend over $\Sigma_{m}(\Delta)$ form a subset of square root order. The basic properties of the $d$ and $\tau$ invariants imply:

Theorem 4.1. If $K \subset S^{3}$ is smoothly slice and $m$ is a prime power, then there exists an $H^{2}\left(\Sigma_{m}(K) ; \mathbb{Z}\right)$-affine subspace $S \subset \operatorname{Spin}^{c}\left(\Sigma_{m}(K)\right)$, with $|S|^{2}=\left|\operatorname{Spin}^{c}\left(\Sigma_{m}(K)\right)\right|$, such that for each $\mathfrak{s} \in S, d\left(\Sigma_{m}(K), \mathfrak{s}\right)=0$ and $\tau\left(\Sigma_{m}(K), \tilde{K}_{m}, \mathfrak{s}\right)=0$.

The statement about $d$ was proven by Jabuka and Naik [24]. The statement about $\tau$ was proven by Grigsby, Ruberman, and Strle [16, adapting Ozsváth and Szabó's original argument concerning $\tau$ for knots in $S^{3}$ [46. This theorem is formally similar to the work of Casson and Gordon [4], whose sliceness obstructions also rely on square-root-order subgroups of $H^{2}\left(\Sigma_{m}(K) ; \mathbb{Z}\right)$ obtained in the same manner. However, the Casson-Gordon invariants obstruct topological sliceness, while the Heegaard Floer ones obstruct only smooth sliceness.

While Theorem 4.1 applies to cyclic branched covers of any prime power multiplicity, it has primarily been used in the $m=2$ case because the $d$ invariants of double branched covers of low-crossing knots can often be computed using the skein exact triangle for $\mathrm{HF}^{+}$, as will be described below.

### 4.1 Obstructing finite concordance order via $d$ invariants

In this section, we restrict to the case where $m=2$.
Jabuka and Naik [24] used the part of Theorem 4.1] concerning $d$ invariants to obtain lower bounds on the concordance orders of certain small knots $K$. Specifically, they showed that some knots that represent torsion in the algebraic concordance group (the image of the map $\Psi_{1}$ described in the Introduction) have order $>4$ in $\mathcal{C}_{1}$. By computing all the $d$ invariants of $\Sigma_{2}(K)$, they found the $d$ invariants of
$\Sigma_{2}\left(\#^{4} K\right)=\#^{4} \Sigma_{2}(K)$ using additivity and explicitly checked Theorem 4.1 for every square-root order subgroup of $H^{2}\left(\Sigma_{2}\left(\#^{4} K ; \mathbb{Z}\right)\right)$ to show that $K$ has concordance order greater than 4 . Of course, the same techniques could be used to obstruct a knot from having any particular finite order, but the number of subgroups to consider grows rapidly.

Grigsby, Ruberman, and Strle 16 then showed how to show that a knot has infinite concordance order. Specifically, they defined numerical invariants $\mathcal{D}_{q}(K)$ and $\mathcal{T}_{q}(K)(q \in \mathbb{N})$, coming from the $d$ and $\tau$ invariants of $\Sigma_{2}(K)$. Essentially, the $\mathcal{D}_{q}(K)$ control the behavior of $d\left(\#^{n} \Sigma_{2}(K), \mathfrak{s}\right)$ on all square-root-order subgroups of $\operatorname{Spin}^{c}\left(\#^{n} \Sigma_{2}(K)\right)$, and the $\mathcal{T}_{q}$ do the same for $\tau\left(\#^{n} \Sigma_{2}(K), \#^{n} \tilde{K}_{2}, \mathfrak{s}\right)$. They proved:

Theorem 4.2. Let $K$ be a knot in $S^{3}$. Let $p$ be prime, and suppose that $p^{m}$ is the largest power of $p$ that divides $\operatorname{det}(K)$. If $K$ has finite concordance order, then for each integer $0 \leq e \leq\left\lfloor\frac{m+1}{2}\right\rfloor$, we have $\mathcal{D}_{p^{e}}(K)=\mathcal{T}_{p^{e}}(K)=0$.

Using this theorem and an algorithm specific to two-bridge knots, Grigsby, Ruberman, and Strle showed that all two-bridge knots through 12 crossings whose smooth concordance orders were previously unknown have infinite order.

Let $\mathfrak{s}_{0} \in \operatorname{Spin}^{c}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K)\right)$ denote the unique spin structure on $\Sigma_{2}(K)$, which is unique because $H^{2}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K) ; \mathbb{Z}_{2}\right)=0$. If $K$ bounds a slice disk $\Delta$, then $\mathfrak{s}_{0}$ always extends over $\Sigma_{2}(\Delta)$, so the set $S \subset \operatorname{Spin}^{c}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K)\right)$ provided by Theorem 4.1] must contain $\mathfrak{s}_{0}$. The Manolescu-Owens concordance invariant $\delta(K) \in \mathbb{Z}$ is defined as $2 d\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \mathfrak{s}_{0}\right)$ [40].

If $H^{2}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K) ; \mathbb{Z}\right)$ is cyclic, it contains a unique subgroup $G_{q}$ of order $q$ for each $q$ dividing det $K$. In this case, the Grigsby-Ruberman-Strle invariants $\mathcal{D}_{q}(K)$ and $\mathcal{T}_{q}(K)$ are defined as

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{D}_{q}(K) & =\sum_{\mathfrak{s} \in \mathfrak{s}_{0}+G_{q}} d\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \mathfrak{s}\right) \\
\mathcal{T}_{q}(K) & =\sum_{\mathfrak{s} \in \mathfrak{s}_{0}+G_{q}} \tau\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \tilde{K}_{2}, \mathfrak{s}\right),
\end{aligned}
$$

and they are both 0 for any $q$ not dividing det $K$. For the general case, see [16], Definition 4.1].

| $9_{30}$ | $9_{33}$ | $9_{44}$ | $10_{58}$ | $10_{60}$ | $10_{91}$ | $10_{102}$ | $10_{119}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $10_{135}$ | $10_{158}$ | $10_{164}$ | $11 a_{4}$ | $11 a_{5}$ | $11 a_{8}$ | $11 a_{11}$ | $11 a_{24}$ |
| $11 a_{26}$ | $11 a_{30}$ | $11 a_{38}$ | $11 a_{44}$ | $11 a_{47}$ | $11 a_{52}$ | $11 a_{56}$ | $11 a_{67}$ |
| $11 a_{72}$ | $11 a_{76}$ | $11 a_{80}$ | $11 a_{88}$ | $11 a_{98}$ | $11 a_{104}$ | $11 a_{109}$ | $11 a_{112}$ |
| $11 a_{126}$ | $11 a_{135}$ | $11 a_{160}$ | $11 a_{167}$ | $11 a_{168}$ | $11 a_{170}$ | $11 a_{187}$ | $11 a_{189}$ |
| $11 a_{233}$ | $11 a_{249}$ | $11 a_{257}$ | $11 a_{265}$ | $11 a_{270}$ | $11 a_{272}$ | $11 a_{287}$ | $11 a_{288}$ |
| $11 a_{289}$ | $11 a_{300}$ | $11 a_{303}$ | $11 a_{315}$ | $11 a_{350}$ | $11 n_{34}$ | $11 n_{45}$ | $11 n_{48}$ |
| $11 n_{53}$ | $11 n_{55}$ | $11 n_{85}$ | $11 n_{100}$ | $11 n_{110}$ | $11 n_{114}$ | $11 n_{130}$ | $11 n_{145}$ |
| $11 n_{157}$ | $11 n_{165}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 2: Knots through eleven crossings with previously unknown concordance order.

As of May 2008, the smooth concordance orders of sixty-six knots through eleven crossings, listed in Table 2, were unknown according to Cha and Livingston's database KnotInfo [6]. By computing the $\mathcal{D}_{q}$ invariants of all of these knots, we proved:

Theorem 4.3. Each of the forty-five knots listed in Table ${ }^{3}$ has at least one nonzero $\mathcal{D}_{q}$ invariant and therefore has infinite concordance order. For the remaining knots listed in Table all of the $\mathcal{D}_{q}$ invariants vanish.

We conclude this section by explaining the computations used in proving Theorem 4.3. We use techniques of Ozsváth and Szabó [47, 52, [51, which were also used by Jabuka and Naik [24].

Given a projection of $K$, let $G$ be its Goeritz matrix (defined in [52, section 3]). Let $|G|$ denote the rank of $G$. The double cover $Y_{K}$ bounds a 4-manifold $X_{G}$ whose intersection form on $H_{2}, Q=Q_{X_{G}}$, is given by $G$ (with respect to a basis of spheres). Let $\operatorname{Char}(G) \subset H^{2}\left(X_{G} ; \mathbb{Z}\right)$ denote the set of characteristic vectors for $Q$, i.e., vectors $\alpha \in H^{2}\left(X_{G} ; \mathbb{Z}\right)$ such that $\langle\alpha, v\rangle \equiv Q(v, v)(\bmod 2)$ for every $v \in H_{2}\left(X_{G} ; \mathbb{Z}\right)$. The restriction map $i^{*}: H^{2}\left(X_{G}\right) \rightarrow H^{2}\left(Y_{K}\right)$ partitions $\operatorname{Char}(G)$ into equivalence classes

| Knot $K$ | $\operatorname{det}(K)$ | Nonzero $\mathcal{D}_{q}$ | Knot $K$ | $\operatorname{det}(K)$ | Nonzero $\mathcal{D}_{q}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 930 | 53 | $\mathcal{D}_{53}=4$ | $11 a_{170}$ | 185 | $\mathcal{D}_{37}=-4$ |
| $9_{33}$ | 61 | $\mathcal{D}_{61}=4$ | $11 a_{189}$ | 149 | $\mathcal{D}_{149}=-12$ |
| 944 | 17 | $\mathcal{D}_{17}=4$ | $11 a_{233}$ | 173 | $\mathcal{D}_{101}=16$ |
| $10_{58}$ | 65 | $\mathcal{D}_{13}=4$ | $11 a_{249}$ | 117 | $\mathcal{D}_{13}=-4$ |
| $10_{60}$ | 85 | $\mathcal{D}_{17}=4$ | $11 a_{257}$ | 97 | $\mathcal{D}_{97}=-8$ |
| $10_{102}$ | 73 | $\mathcal{D}_{73}=-12$ | $11 a_{265}$ | 109 | $\mathcal{D}_{109}=24$ |
| $10_{119}$ | 101 | $\mathcal{D}_{101}=-16$ | $11 a_{270}$ | 137 | $\mathcal{D}_{137}=12$ |
| $10_{135}$ | 135 | $\mathcal{D}_{37}=4$ | $11 a_{272}$ | 149 | $\mathcal{D}_{149}=12$ |
| $11 a_{4}$ | 97 | $\mathcal{D}_{97}=-24$ | $11 a_{287}$ | 181 | $\mathcal{D}_{181}=-12$ |
| $11 a_{8}$ | 117 | $\mathcal{D}_{13}=-4$ | $11 a_{288}$ | 205 | $\mathcal{D}_{5}=4, \mathcal{D}_{41}=4$ |
| $11 a_{11}$ | 113 | $\mathcal{D}_{113}=12$ | $11 a_{289}$ | 145 | $\mathcal{D}_{29}=4$ |
| $11 a_{24}$ | 157 | $\mathcal{D}_{157}=12$ | $11 a_{300}$ | 153 | $\mathcal{D}_{17}=-4$ |
| $11 a_{26}$ | 157 | $\mathcal{D}_{157}=12$ | $11 a_{303}$ | 149 | $\mathcal{D}_{149}=36$ |
| $11 a_{30}$ | 149 | $\mathcal{D}_{149}=12$ | $11 a_{315}$ | 157 | $\mathcal{D}_{157}=12$ |
| $11 a_{52}$ | 137 | $\mathcal{D}_{137}=16$ | $11 a_{350}$ | 185 | $\mathcal{D}_{5}=4, \mathcal{D}_{37}=4$ |
| $11 a_{56}$ | 109 | $\mathcal{D}_{109}=-8$ | $11 n_{48}$ | 29 | $\mathcal{D}_{29}=-8$ |
| $11 a_{67}$ | 125 | $\mathcal{D}_{25}=-4$ | $11 n_{53}$ | 37 | $\mathcal{D}_{37}=-8$ |
| $11 a_{76}$ | 145 | $\mathcal{D}_{29}=-4$ | $11 n_{55}$ | 61 | $\mathcal{D}_{61}=12$ |
| $11 a_{80}$ | 137 | $\mathcal{D}_{137}=-12$ | $11 n_{110}$ | 41 | $\mathcal{D}_{41}=-12$ |
| $11 a_{88}$ | 101 | $\mathcal{D}_{101}=-8$ | $11 n_{114}$ | 53 | $\mathcal{D}_{53}=-4$ |
| $11 a_{126}$ | 145 | $\mathcal{D}_{5}=4, \mathcal{D}_{29}=4$ | $11 n_{130}$ | 53 | $\mathcal{D}_{53}=12$ |
| $11 a_{160}$ | 145 | $\mathcal{D}_{29}=-4$ | $11 n_{165}$ | 85 | $\mathcal{D}_{17}=-4$ |
| $11 a_{167}$ | 113 | $\mathcal{D}_{113}=12$ |  |  |  |

Table 3: Knots in Table 2 with non-vanishing $\mathcal{D}_{q}$ invariants.
$\operatorname{Char}(G, \mathfrak{s})$ corresponding to the $\operatorname{spin}^{c}$ structures on $Y_{K}$. Given certain hypotheses on $G$, including that $G$ is negative-definite, Ozsváth and Szabó [47, Corollary 1.5] proved that the correction terms for $\mathrm{HF}^{+}\left(Y_{K}\right)$ are given by the formula

$$
\begin{equation*}
d\left(Y_{K}, \mathfrak{s}\right)=\max _{\alpha \in \operatorname{Char}(G, \mathfrak{s})} \frac{\alpha^{2}+|G|}{4} . \tag{4.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

The vectors in each equivalence class that realize this maximum may be determined algorithmically. Moreover, since $H^{2}\left(Y_{K} ; \mathbb{Z}\right) \cong \operatorname{coker}(G)$, we may easily identify the affine structure on $\operatorname{Spin}^{c}\left(Y_{K}\right)$ (specifically, which $\operatorname{spin}^{c}$ structures are in the distinguished subgroup $G_{q}$ ) using the Smith normal form for $G$.

As shown in [52], the formula (4.2) holds whenever $G$ is computed from an alternating projection. More generally, if $K$ admits a projection that is alternating except in a region that consists of left-handed twists, Ozsváth and Szabó 51 show how to use Kirby calculus on $X_{G}$ to obtain a matrix $\tilde{G}$ for $Q$ that satisfies the correct hypotheses. (See also Jabuka-Naik [24] for a concise explanation.) All of the non-alternating knots in Table 2 satisfy this hypothesis, so we may compute the $\mathcal{D}_{q}$ invariants as described above.

### 4.2 Computing $\widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(\Sigma_{m}(K), \tilde{K}_{m}\right)$

In this section, we describe an algorithm for computing the knot Floer homology group $\widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(\Sigma_{m}(K), \tilde{K}_{m}\right)$ for any knot $K \subset S^{3}$. This material appeared in 31.

Any knot $K \subset S^{3}$ can be represented by means of a grid diagram, consisting of an $n \times n$ grid in which the centers of certain squares are marked $X$ or $O$, such that each row and each column contains exactly one $X$ and one $O$. To recover a knot projection, draw an arc from the $X$ to the $O$ in each column and from the $O$ to the $X$ in each row, making the vertical strand pass over the horizontal strand at each crossing. If we identify opposite edges of the square, we obtain a multi-pointed Heegaard diagram $\mathcal{H}=\left(T^{2}, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \mathbf{w}, \mathbf{z}\right)$ for $\left(S^{3}, K\right)$, where the $\alpha$ circles are the horizontal grid lines, the $\beta$ circles are the vertical grid lines, and the $w$ (resp. $z$ ) basepoints are placed in the
regions marked $O$ (resp. X). Manolescu, Ozsváth, and Sarkar [41] showed that the knot Floer complex for such Heegaard diagrams is completely combinatorial, with the differential counting embedded rectangles. Subsequently, Manolescu, Ozsváth, Szabó, and Thurston [42] used grid diagrams to give a completely combinatorial definition and proof of invariance for knot (and link) Floer homology.

Let $m \geq 2$, and let $\tilde{T}$ be the surface obtained by gluing together $m$ copies of $T$ (denoted $T_{0}, \ldots, T_{m-1}$ ) along branch cuts connecting the $X$ and the $O$ in each column. Specifically, in each column, if the $X$ is above the $O$, then glue the left side of the branch cut in $T_{k}$ to the right side of the same cut in $T_{k+1}$ (indices modulo $m$ ); if the $O$ is above the $X$, then glue the left side of the branch cut in $T_{k}$ to the right side of the same cut in $T_{k-1}$. The obvious projection $\pi: \tilde{T} \rightarrow T$ is an $m$-fold cyclic branched cover, branched around the marked points. Each $\alpha$ or $\beta$ circle in $T$ intersects the branch cuts a total of zero times algebraically and therefore has $m$ distinct lifts to $\tilde{T}$, and each lift of each $\alpha$ circle intersects exactly one lift of each $\beta$ circle. (We will describe these intersections more explicitly in Subsection 4.2.2.)

Denote by $\Re$ the set of embedded rectangles in $T$ whose lower and upper edges are arcs of $\alpha$ circles, whose left and right edges are arcs of $\beta$ circles, and which do not contain any marked points in their interior. Each rectangle in $\mathfrak{R}$ has $m$ distinct lifts to $\tilde{T}$ (possibly passing through the branch cuts as in Figure 39); denote the set of such lifts by $\tilde{\mathfrak{R}}$.

Let $\mathfrak{S}$ be the set of unordered $m n$-tuples $\mathbf{x}$ of intersection points between the lifts of $\alpha$ and $\beta$ circles in $T$ such that each lift contains exactly one point of $\mathbf{x}$. (We will give a more explicit characterization of the elements of $\mathfrak{S}$ later.) Let $C$ be the $\mathbb{F}_{2^{-}}$ vector space generated by $\mathfrak{S}$. Define a differential $d_{0}$ on $C$ by making the coefficient of $\mathbf{y}$ in $d_{0}(\mathbf{x})$ nonzero if and only if the following conditions hold:

- All but two of the points in $\mathbf{x}$ are also in $\mathbf{y}$.
- There is a rectangle $R \in \tilde{\Re}$ whose lower-left and upper-right corners are in $\mathbf{x}$, whose upper-left and lower-right corners are in $\mathbf{y}$, and which does not contain


Figure 39: A lifted grid diagram $\tilde{\mathcal{H}}=(\tilde{T}, \tilde{\boldsymbol{\alpha}}, \tilde{\boldsymbol{\beta}}, \tilde{\mathbf{w}}, \tilde{\mathbf{z}})$ for $\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \tilde{K}_{m}\right)$, where $K$ is the right-handed trefoil. The solid and dashed lines represent different lifts of the $\alpha$ (horizontal/red) and $\beta$ (vertical/blue) circles. The points marked $a, b$, and $c$ belong to generators $\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{b}$, and $\mathbf{c}$, respectively. The dark shaded region is a rectangle from $\mathbf{a}$ to $\mathbf{b}$; the light shaded region is an octagon from $\mathbf{a}$ to $\mathbf{c}$.
any point of x in its interior.

In Section 4.2.2, we shall define two gradings (Alexander and Maslov) on $C$, as well as a decomposition of $C$ as a direct sum of complexes corresponding to spin ${ }^{c}$ structures on $\Sigma_{m}(K)$. We shall prove the following theorem:

Theorem 4.4. The complex $\left(C, d_{0}\right)$ just described is equal to the knot Floer complex of a multi-pointed Heegaard diagram for $\left(\Sigma_{m}(K), \tilde{K}_{m}\right)$. Therefore, $H_{*}\left(C, d_{0}\right) \cong$ $\widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(\Sigma_{m}(K), \tilde{K}_{m}\right) \otimes V^{\otimes n-1}$, where $V \cong \mathbb{F}_{2} \oplus \mathbb{F}_{2}$ with generators in bigradings $(0,0)$ and $(-1,-1) 2^{2}$

We wrote a computer program (in C++ and Mathematica) that implements the computation of $\left(C, d_{0}\right)$ in the case where $m=2$. Using this program, we were able to compute $\widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \tilde{K}_{2}\right)$ for over fifty three-bridge knots. (Grigsby [14] found a

[^8]much more efficient algorithm for two-bridge knots.) The Poincaré polynomials for all of these groups are listed in [31]; we do not list them here.

Grigsby 15 proved that when $K$ is a two-bridge knot, the groups $\widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(S^{3}, K\right)$ and $\widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \tilde{K}_{2}, \mathfrak{s}_{0}\right)$ are isomorphic as bigraded groups up to an overall shift in the Maslov grading. We have found examples of three-bridge knots (e.g. the knots $11 n_{49}$, $11 n_{102}$, and $11 n_{116}$ ) for which this isomorphism fails. However, our computations do support the following conjecture. Define the $\delta$ grading on $\widehat{\text { HFK }}$ as the difference between the Alexander and Maslov gradings. We say that $\widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(S^{3}, K\right)$ is thin if it is supported in a single $\delta$ grading.

Conjecture 4.5. If $\widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(S^{3}, K\right)$ is thin, then $\widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \tilde{K}_{2}, \mathfrak{s}_{0}\right)$ is thin and isomorphic to $\widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(S^{3}, K\right)$. In general, for each Alexander grading $i$, the rank of $\widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \tilde{K}_{2}, \mathfrak{s}_{0}, i\right)$ is greater than or equal to the rank of $\widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(S^{3}, K, i\right)$.

A weaker conjecture would be that $\widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \tilde{K}_{2}, \mathfrak{s}_{0}\right) \cong \widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(S^{3}, K\right)$ is thin whenever $K$ is quasi-alternating (or perhaps merely alternating).

The behavior of the Maslov gradings, however, seems complicated. For example, for the knot $10_{145}$, the ranks of $\widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(S^{3}, K\right)$ and $\widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \tilde{K}, \mathfrak{s}_{0}\right)$ are the same in each Alexander grading, but $\widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(S^{3}, K\right)$ is supported in two $\delta$-gradings while $\widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \tilde{K}_{2}, \mathfrak{s}_{0}\right)$ is supported in three.

For the other $\operatorname{spin}^{c}$ structures on $\Sigma_{2}(K)$, it is not true that $\widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \tilde{K}_{2}, \mathfrak{s}\right)$ must be thin for all $\mathfrak{s} \in \operatorname{Spin}^{c}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K)\right)$ whenever $\widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(S^{3}, K\right)$ is thin; counterexamples include the knots $10_{134}$ and $11 n_{117}$, which are both quasi-alternating.

We may also obtain some further information towards computing the invariants $\tau\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \tilde{K}_{2}, \mathfrak{s}\right)$. Let $\mathfrak{E}_{X}$ denote the set of embedded, convex, octagonal domains in $\tilde{\mathcal{H}}$ that contain exactly one of the regions marked $X$ and none of the regions marked $O$. (See Figure 39 for an example.) As drawn, such an octagon has two lower-left corners, two lower-right corners, two upper-left corners, and two upper-right corners. Define a map $d_{1}$ on $C$ by making the coefficient of $\mathbf{y}$ in $d_{1}(\mathbf{x})$ is if and only if the following conditions hold:

- All but four of the points in $\mathbf{x}$ are also in $\mathbf{y}$.
- There is an octagon $E \in \mathfrak{E}_{X}$ whose lower-left and upper-right corners are in $\mathbf{x}$, whose upper-left and lower-right corners are in $\mathbf{y}$, and which does not contain any point of $\mathbf{x}$ in its interior.

Theorem 4.6. The map $d_{1}$ induces a differential on $H_{*}\left(C, d_{0}\right)$, and the homology of $\left(H_{*}\left(C, d_{0}\right), d_{1 *}\right)$ is isomorphic to the $E^{2}$ page of the spectral sequence from $\widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \tilde{K}_{2}\right) \otimes V^{\otimes n-1}$ to $\widehat{\mathrm{HF}}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K)\right) \otimes V^{\otimes n-1}$.

Determining the higher differentials in the spectral sequence combinatorially is a much more difficult problem. Moreover, even if this were possible, it would not guarantee that we could compute the invariants $\tau\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \tilde{K}_{2}, \mathfrak{s}\right)$, since a priori we need to know not only $\widehat{\mathrm{HF}}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \mathfrak{s}\right)$ but the map $\iota: \widehat{\mathrm{HF}}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \mathfrak{s}\right) \rightarrow \operatorname{HF}^{+}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \mathfrak{s}\right)$. However, in many sufficiently simple cases, knowing the maps $d_{0}$ and $d_{1}$ is sufficient to determine $\tau\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \tilde{K}_{2}, \mathfrak{s}\right)$ - if, for instance, $\widehat{\operatorname{HF}}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \mathfrak{s}\right)$ has rank 1 in Maslov grading $d\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \mathfrak{s}\right)$ and $\widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \tilde{K}_{2}, \mathfrak{s}\right)$ is supported in a single $\delta$ grading. Using Theorems 4.4 and 4.6, we were able to compute the $\mathcal{T}_{q}$ invariants for several of the non-alternating knots whose $\mathcal{D}_{q}$ invariants fail to obstruct them from having finite concordance order: $9_{44}, 10_{158}, 10_{164}, 11 n_{100}$, and $11 n_{145}$. However, the $\mathcal{T}_{q}$ invariants of these knots all vanish, so we do not obtain any new concordance information. The remaining knots in Table 2 are beyond the range of the computing resources presently available.

In the following sections, we first give some general facts about Heegaard diagrams for branched covers, and then use them to prove Theorems 4.4 and 4.6. We then show how this approach may be used to compute the invariants $\tau\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \tilde{K}_{2}, \mathfrak{s}\right)$ and $\mathcal{T}_{q}(K)$ for the examples just mentioned.

### 4.2.1 Heegaard diagrams for cyclic branched covers of knots

Given a knot $K \subset S^{3}$ and an integer $m \geq 2$, the cyclic branched cover $\Sigma_{m}(K)$ can be constructed explicitly from $m$ copies of $S^{3}-\operatorname{int} F$, where $F$ is a Seifert surface for $K$, by connecting the negative side of a bicollar of $F$ in the $k^{\text {th }}$ copy to the positive side in the $(k+1)^{\text {th }}$ (indices modulo $m$ ). The inverse image of $K$ in $\Sigma_{m}(K)$ is a knot $\tilde{K}_{m}$, which is nulhomologous because it bounds a Seifert surface (any of the lifts of the original Seifert surface $F$ ). For details, see Rolfsen's book [58, chapters 6, 10].

The group of covering transformations of $\Sigma_{m}(K) \rightarrow S^{3}$ is cyclic of order $m$, generated by a map $\tau_{m}: \Sigma_{m}(K) \rightarrow \Sigma_{m}(K)$ that takes the $k^{\text {th }}$ copy of $S^{3}-\operatorname{int} F$ to the $(k+1)^{\text {th }}$ (indices modulo $m$ ). If $\gamma$ is a 1 -cycle in $S^{3}$, then by using transfer homomorphisms, we see that for any lift $\tilde{\gamma}$ (which is not necessarily a cycle), the equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{k=0}^{m-1} \tau_{m *}^{k}(\tilde{\gamma})=0 \tag{4.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

holds in $H_{1}\left(\Sigma_{m}(K) ; \mathbb{Z}\right)$. In particular, when $m=2$, we have $\tau_{2 *}(\tilde{\gamma})=-\tilde{\gamma}$.
When $m$ is a power of a prime $p$, the group $H_{1}\left(\Sigma_{m}(K) ; \mathbb{Z}\right)$ is finite and contains no $p$-torsion [13, page 16]. This implies the action of the deck transformation group on $H_{1}\left(\Sigma_{m}(K) ; \mathbb{Z}\right)$ has no nonzero fixed points: if $\tau_{m *}(\alpha)=\alpha$, then

$$
0=\alpha+\tau_{m *}(\alpha)+\cdots+\tau_{m *}^{m-1}(\alpha)=m \alpha
$$

by (4.3), so $\alpha=0$.
Let

$$
\mathcal{H}=\left(S,\left\{\alpha_{1}, \ldots, \alpha_{g+n-1}\right\},\left\{\beta_{1}, \ldots, \beta_{g+n-1}\right\},\left\{w_{1}, \ldots, w_{n}\right\},\left\{z_{1}, \ldots, z_{n}\right\}\right)
$$

be a multi-pointed Heegaard diagram for $K \subset S^{3}$ with genus $g 3^{3}$ If $f: S^{3} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is a self-indexing Morse function compatible with $\mathcal{H}$, then $\tilde{f}=f \circ \pi: \Sigma_{m}(K) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is a selfindexing Morse function for the pair $\left(\Sigma_{m}(K), \tilde{K}_{m}\right)$ whose critical points are simply the

[^9]inverse images of the critical points of $f$. This function induces a Heegaard splitting of $\Sigma_{m}(K)$ that projects onto the Heegaard splitting of $S^{3}$ given by $\mathcal{H}$. A simple Euler characteristic argument shows that the genus of the new Heegaard surface $\tilde{S}=\pi^{-1}(S)$ is $h=m g+(m-1)(n-1)$. Each $\alpha$ or $\beta$ circle in $S$ bounds a disk in $S^{3}-K$ and hence has $m$ distinct preimages in $\Sigma_{m}(K)$. Thus, we obtain a Heegaard diagram $\tilde{\mathcal{H}}=(\tilde{S}, \tilde{\boldsymbol{\alpha}}, \tilde{\boldsymbol{\beta}}, \tilde{\mathbf{w}}, \tilde{\mathbf{z}})$, where $\tilde{S}$ is a surface of genus $h$ and $\tilde{\boldsymbol{\alpha}}, \tilde{\boldsymbol{\beta}}, \tilde{\mathbf{w}}$, and $\tilde{\mathbf{z}}$ are the inverse images of the corresponding objects under the covering map.

The generators of the complex $\widehat{\operatorname{CFK}}(\tilde{\mathcal{H}})$ may be described as follows:
Lemma 4.7. Any generator $\mathbf{x}$ of $\widehat{\operatorname{CFK}}(\tilde{\mathcal{H}})$ can be decomposed (non-uniquely) as $\mathbf{x}=$ $\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{1} \cup \cdots \cup \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{m}$, where $\mathbf{x}_{1}, \ldots, \mathbf{x}_{m}$ are generators of $\widehat{\operatorname{CFK}}(\mathcal{H})$, and $\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{i}$ is a lift of $\mathbf{x}_{i}$ to $\tilde{\mathcal{H}}$.

Proof. Given a generator $\mathbf{x}$ of $\widehat{\operatorname{CFK}}(\tilde{\mathcal{H}})$, let $G_{\mathbf{x}}$ be a graph with vertices

$$
\left\{a_{1}, \ldots, a_{g+n-1}, b_{1}, \ldots, b_{g+n-1}\right\}
$$

and edges $\left\{e_{x} \mid x \in \mathbf{x}\right\}$, where $e_{x}$ connects $a_{i}$ to $b_{j}$ if $x$ is an intersection point between lifts of $\alpha_{i}$ and $\beta_{j}$. This is clearly a bipartite graph in which each vertex has incidence number $m$. By König's Theorem [9, Proposition 5.3.1], the edges of $G_{\mathbf{x}}$ can be partitioned (non-uniquely) into $m$ perfect pairings, each of which corresponds to a lift of a generator of $\widehat{\operatorname{CFK}}(\mathcal{H})$.

For each generator $\mathbf{x}_{0}$ of $\widehat{\operatorname{CFK}}(\mathcal{H})$, let $L\left(\mathbf{x}_{0}\right)$ denote the generator of $\widehat{\operatorname{CFK}}(\tilde{\mathcal{H}})$ consisting of all $m$ lifts of each point of $\mathbf{x}_{0}$. Using the action of the deck transformation $\tau_{m}$ on $\mathcal{H}$, we may write $L\left(\mathbf{x}_{0}\right)=\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{0} \cup \tau_{m}\left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{0}\right) \cup \cdots \cup \tau_{m}^{m-1}\left(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{0}\right)$, where $\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{0}$ is any lift of $\mathrm{x}_{0}$ to $\tilde{D}$ 。

Lemma 4.8. All generators of $\widehat{\mathrm{CFK}}(\tilde{\mathcal{H}})$ of the form $\mathbf{x}=L\left(\mathbf{x}_{0}\right)$ are in the same spin $^{c}$ structure, denoted $\mathfrak{s}_{0}$, which is fixed under the action of the deck transformation group. If $m$ is a prime power, this property uniquely characterizes $\mathfrak{s}_{0}$. If $m$ is a power of $2, \mathfrak{s}_{0}$ is the unique spin structure on $\Sigma_{m}(K)$.

Proof. (Adapted from Grigsby [15].) Let $\mathbf{x}_{0}$ and $\mathbf{y}_{0}$ be generators of $\widehat{\operatorname{CFK}}(\mathcal{H})$; we shall show that $L\left(\mathbf{x}_{0}\right)$ and $L\left(\mathbf{y}_{0}\right)$ are in the same $\operatorname{spin}^{c}$ structure. Let $\gamma_{\mathbf{x}_{0}, \mathbf{y}_{0}}$ be a 1-cycle in $S$ consisting of arcs from $\mathbf{x}_{0}$ to $\mathbf{y}_{0}$ along the $\alpha$ circles and from $\mathbf{y}_{0}$ to $\mathbf{x}_{0}$ along the $\beta$ circles. Let $\tilde{\gamma}_{\mathbf{x}_{0}, \mathbf{y}_{0}}$ be a lift of $\gamma_{\mathbf{x}_{0}, \mathbf{y}_{0}}$ to $\tilde{S}$. Then the difference $\mathfrak{s}_{\tilde{\mathbf{w}}}\left(L\left(\mathbf{x}_{0}\right)\right)-\mathfrak{s}_{\tilde{\mathbf{w}}}\left(L\left(\mathbf{y}_{0}\right)\right)$ is Poincaré dual to the homology class in $H_{1}\left(\Sigma_{m}(K) ; \mathbb{Z}\right)$ of the 1-cycle

$$
\gamma_{L\left(\mathbf{x}_{0}\right), L\left(\mathbf{y}_{0}\right)}=\tilde{\gamma}_{\mathbf{x}_{0}, \mathbf{y}_{0}}+\tau_{m *}\left(\tilde{\gamma}_{\mathbf{x}_{0}, \mathbf{y}_{0}}\right)+\cdots+\tau_{m *}^{m-1}\left(\tilde{\gamma}_{\mathbf{x}_{0}, \mathbf{y}_{0}}\right),
$$

which equals 0 by (4.3). Thus, $\mathfrak{s}_{\tilde{\mathrm{w}}}\left(L\left(\mathbf{x}_{0}\right)\right)=\mathfrak{s}_{\tilde{\mathrm{w}}}\left(L\left(\mathbf{y}_{0}\right)\right)$.
If $f: S^{3} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is a self-indexing Morse function for $\left(S^{3}, K\right)$ compatible with $\mathcal{H}$, its pullback $\tilde{f}: \Sigma_{m}(K) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is $\tau_{m}$-invariant. Using a Riemannian metric on $\Sigma_{m}(K)$ that is the pullback of a metric on $S^{3}$, the gradient $\vec{\nabla} \tilde{f}$ is $\tau_{m}$-invariant and projects onto $\vec{\nabla} f$, and the flowlines for $\tilde{f}$ are precisely the lifts of flowlines for $f$. If $N$ is the union of neighborhoods of flowlines through the points of $\mathbf{x}_{0}$ and $\mathbf{w}$, where $\mathbf{x}_{0}$ is a generator of $\widehat{\operatorname{CFK}}(\mathcal{H})$, then $\tilde{N}=\pi^{-1}(N)$ is the union of neighborhoods of flowlines through the points of $L\left(\mathbf{x}_{0}\right)$ and $\tilde{\mathbf{w}}$. By suitably modifying $\vec{\nabla} \tilde{f}$ on $\tilde{N}$, we may obtain a $\tau_{m}$-invariant vector field that determines $\mathfrak{s}_{\tilde{\mathbf{w}}}\left(L\left(\mathbf{x}_{0}\right)\right)=\mathfrak{s}_{0}$.

If $m$ is a prime power and $\mathfrak{s}_{0}^{\prime}$ is another $\operatorname{spin}^{c}$ structure fixed under the action of $\tau_{m}$, then the difference between $\mathfrak{s}_{0}$ and $\mathfrak{s}_{0}^{\prime}$ is a class in $H_{1}\left(\Sigma_{m}(K) ; \mathbb{Z}\right)$ that is fixed by $\tau_{m}$ and hence equals zero. Finally, if $m$ is a power of 2 , the unique spin structure must be $\tau_{m}$-invariant, hence equal to $\mathfrak{s}$.

Proposition 4.9. If $\mathbf{x}=\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{1} \cup \cdots \cup \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{m}$ as in Lemma 4.7, then the Alexander grading of $\mathbf{x}$ (computed with respect to a lift of a Seifert surface for $K$ ) is equal to the average of the Alexander gradings of $\mathbf{x}_{1}, \ldots, \mathbf{x}_{m}$ In particular, for any generator $\mathbf{x}_{0}$ of $\widehat{\mathrm{CFK}}(\mathcal{H})$, we have $A\left(\mathbf{x}_{0}\right)=A\left(L\left(\mathbf{x}_{0}\right)\right)$.

[^10]Proof. We first consider the relative Alexander gradings. Let $F \subset S^{3}$ be a Seifert surface for $K$, and let $\tilde{F}$ be a lift of $F$ to $\Sigma_{m}(K)$. The translates $\tilde{F}, \tau_{m}(\tilde{F}), \ldots, \tau_{m}^{m-1}(\tilde{F})$ are all Seifert surfaces for $\tilde{K}_{m}$. Given two generators $\mathbf{x}$ and $\mathbf{y}$, the difference $A(\mathbf{x})-$ $A(\mathbf{y})$ equals the intersection number of the 1-cycle $\gamma_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}}$ with any Seifert surface for $\tilde{K}_{m}$, where $\gamma_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}}$ is a 1-cycle in $\tilde{\mathcal{H}}$ relating $\mathbf{x}$ and $\mathbf{y}$ as above. (If $\mathbf{x}$ and $\mathbf{y}$ are in the same $\operatorname{spin}^{c}$ structure, this intersection number equals $n_{\mathbf{z}}(D)-n_{\mathbf{w}}(D)$, where $D$ is any domain from $\mathbf{x}$ to $\mathbf{y}$, and $n_{\mathbf{z}}(D)$ (resp. $n_{\mathbf{w}}(D)$ ) is the sum of the multiplicities of $D$ at the $z$ (resp. $w$ ) basepoints.) Therefore,

$$
m(A(\mathbf{x})-A(\mathbf{y}))=\gamma_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}} \cdot \tilde{F}+\gamma_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}} \cdot \tau_{m}(\tilde{F})+\cdots+\gamma_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}} \cdot \tau_{m}^{m-1}(\tilde{F})
$$

The projection $\pi_{*}\left(\gamma_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}}\right)$ is a 1-cycle in $S$ that goes from points of $\pi(\mathbf{x})$ to points of $\pi(\mathbf{y})$ along $\alpha$ circles and from points of $\pi(\mathbf{y})$ to points of $\pi(\overline{\mathbf{x}})$ along $\beta$ circles. Every intersection point of $\gamma_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}}$ with one of the lifts of $F$ projects to an intersection point of $\pi_{*}\left(\gamma_{\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}}\right)$ with $F$, so

$$
\gamma_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}} \cdot \tilde{F}+\gamma_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}} \cdot \tau_{m}(\tilde{F})+\cdots+\gamma_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}} \cdot \tau_{m}^{m-1}(\tilde{F})=\pi_{*}\left(\gamma_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}}\right) \cdot F
$$

The restriction of $\pi_{*}\left(\gamma_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}}\right)$ to any $\alpha$ or $\beta$ circle consists of $m$ (possibly constant or overlapping) arcs. By perhaps adding multiples of the $\alpha$ or $\beta$ circles, we can arrange that each of these arcs connects a point of $\mathbf{x}_{1}$ with a point of $\mathbf{y}_{1}$, a point of $\mathbf{x}_{2}$ with a point of $\mathbf{y}_{2}$, and so on. In other words,

$$
\pi_{*}\left(\gamma_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}}\right) \equiv \gamma_{\mathbf{x}_{1}, \mathbf{y}_{1}}+\cdots+\gamma_{\mathbf{x}_{m}, \mathbf{y}_{m}}
$$

modulo the $\alpha$ and $\beta$ circles in $\mathcal{H}$, whose intersection numbers with $F$ are zero. We have:

$$
\begin{aligned}
A(\mathbf{x})-A(\mathbf{y}) & =\frac{1}{m}\left(\gamma_{\mathbf{x}_{1}, \mathbf{y}_{1}}+\ldots,+\gamma_{\mathbf{x}_{m}, \mathbf{y}_{m}}\right) \cdot F \\
& =\frac{1}{m}\left(A\left(\mathbf{x}_{1}\right)-A\left(\mathbf{y}_{1}\right)+\cdots+A\left(\mathbf{x}_{m}\right)-A\left(\mathbf{y}_{m}\right)\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus, the Alexander grading of a generator of $\widehat{\operatorname{CFK}}(\tilde{\mathcal{H}})$ is given up to an additive constant by the average Alexander grading of its parts.

To pin down the additive constant, first note that the branched covering map $\pi: \Sigma_{m}(K) \rightarrow S^{3}$ extends to an unbranched covering map from the zero-surgery on $\tilde{K}_{m}$ to the zero-surgery on $K, \pi_{0}: Y_{0} \rightarrow S_{0}^{3}(K)$, where $Y_{0}=\Sigma_{m}(K)_{0}\left(\tilde{K}_{m}\right)$. Since this is a local diffeomorphism, it is possible to pull back spin ${ }^{c}$ structures. Let $\mathbf{x}_{0}$ be a generator of $\widehat{\operatorname{CFK}}(\mathcal{H})$ in Alexander grading 0 , and let $\mathbf{x}=L\left(\mathbf{x}_{0}\right)$. (The symmetry $\widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(S^{3}, K, i\right) \cong \widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(S^{3}, K,-i\right)$ and the fact that $\operatorname{rank} \widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(S^{3}, K\right) \equiv 1(\bmod 2)$ [49] imply that such $\widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(S^{3}, K, 0\right)$ has odd rank, so such a generator $\mathbf{x}_{0}$ always exists.) As in the discussion following Lemma 4.8 we may find a nonvanishing vector field that determines $\mathfrak{s}_{\tilde{w}}\left(\mathbf{x}_{0}\right)=\mathfrak{s}_{0}$ and is $\tau_{m}$-invariant. The unique nonvanishing extension (up to isotopy) of this vector field to $Y_{0}$ can also be made $\tau_{m}$-invariant, so it is the pullback of an extension to $S_{0}^{3}(K)$ of a vector field determining $\mathfrak{s}_{\mathrm{w}}\left(\mathrm{x}_{0}\right)$. It follows that $\underline{\mathfrak{s}}_{\tilde{\mathbf{w}}, \tilde{\mathbf{z}}}(\mathbf{x})=\pi_{0}^{*}\left(\underline{\mathfrak{s}}_{\mathbf{w}, \mathbf{z}}\left(\mathbf{x}_{0}\right)\right)$. Now, if $\hat{\tilde{F}} \subset Y_{0}\left(\tilde{K}_{m}\right)$ is obtained by capping off $\tilde{F}$ in the zero-surgery, then $\pi_{0 *}[\hat{\tilde{F}}]=[\hat{F}]$ in $H_{2}\left(S_{3}^{0} ; \mathbb{Z}\right)$. We therefore have:

$$
\begin{aligned}
A(\mathbf{x}) & =\frac{1}{2}\left\langle c_{1}\left(\mathfrak{\underline { \mathfrak { w } }}_{\tilde{\mathbf{w}}, \tilde{\mathbf{z}}}(\mathbf{x})\right),[\hat{\tilde{F}}]\right\rangle \\
& =\frac{1}{2}\left\langle c_{1}\left(\pi_{0}^{*}\left(\underline{\mathfrak{s}}_{\mathbf{w}, \mathbf{z}}\left(\mathbf{x}_{0}\right)\right)\right),[\hat{\tilde{F}}]\right\rangle \\
& =\frac{1}{2}\left\langle c_{1}\left(\mathfrak{\underline { s }}_{\mathbf{w}, \mathbf{z}}\left(\mathbf{x}_{0}\right)\right), \pi_{0 *}[\hat{\tilde{F}}]\right\rangle \\
& =\frac{1}{2}\left\langle c_{1}\left(\mathfrak{\underline { G }}_{\mathbf{w}, \mathbf{z}}\left(\mathbf{x}_{0}\right)\right),[\hat{F}]\right\rangle \\
& =0=A\left(\mathbf{x}_{0}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus, the additive constant must equal 0 .
Remark 4.10. When $K$ is a two-bridge knot and $m=2$, Grigsby [15] shows that for a specific diagram $\mathcal{H}$, the map $L$ is surjective and preserves the relative Maslov grading. Therefore, for any two-bridge knot $K, \widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \tilde{K}_{m}, \mathfrak{s}_{0}\right) \cong \widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(S^{3}, K\right)$, up to a possible shift in the absolute Maslov grading. It may be possible to extend this result to a wider class of knots, such as alternating knots. However, in general $L$ is neither surjective nor Maslov-grading-preserving.

Finally, we consider the regions in $\tilde{\mathcal{H}}$. First, note that the preimage of any region $R$ in $\mathcal{H}$ consists of either $m$ distinct regions, each of which is projected diffeomorphically
onto $R$, or a single region. When $\mathcal{H}$ is nice, each region of $\mathcal{H}$ that does not contain a basepoint is a simply connected polygon, so the former possibility holds. Thus, we obtain:

Proposition 4.11. Let $\mathcal{H}$ be a nice Heegaard diagram for $\left(S^{3}, K\right)$, and let $\tilde{\mathcal{H}}$ be its $m$-fold cyclic branched cover. Then $\tilde{\mathcal{H}}$ is nice.

### 4.2.2 Grid diagrams and cyclic branched covers

Proof of Theorem 4.4. As described in the introduction to this section, any oriented knot $K \subset S^{3}$ can be represented by means of a grid diagram. By drawing the grid diagram on a standardly embedded torus in $S^{3}$, we may think of the grid diagram as a genus 1, multi-pointed Heegaard diagram $\mathcal{H}=\left(T^{2}, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \mathbf{w}, \mathbf{z}\right)$ for the pair $\left(S^{3}, K\right)$, where the $\alpha$ circles are the horizontal lines of the grid, the $\beta$ circles are the vertical lines, the $w$ basepoints are in the regions marked $O$, and the $z$ basepoints are in the regions marked $X$.

A Seifert surface for $K$ may be seen as follows. We may isotope $K$ to lie entirely within $H_{\alpha}$ by letting the arcs of $K \cap H_{\beta}$ fall onto the boundary torus. In fact, it lies within a ball contained in $H_{\alpha}$ since the knot projection in the grid diagram never passes through the left edge of the grid. Take a Seifert surface $F$ contained in this ball, and then isotope $F$ and $K$ so that $K$ returns to its original position. $F$ then intersects the Heegaard surface $T^{2}$ in $n$ arcs, one connecting the two basepoints in each column of the grid diagram, and it intersects $H_{\beta}$ in strips that lie above these arcs. The orientations of $K$ and $S^{3}$ imply that the positive side of a bicollar for $F$ lies on the right of one of these strips when the $X$ is above the $O$ and on the left when the $O$ is above the $X$.

If we construct $\Sigma_{m}(K)$ by gluing together $m$ copies of $S^{3}-\operatorname{int} F$ as in Section 4.2.1. the Heegaard surfaces in each copy are connected exactly to each other as described in Section 1 to form a surface $\tilde{T}$. Hence, $\tilde{\mathcal{H}}=(\tilde{T}, \tilde{\boldsymbol{\alpha}}, \tilde{\boldsymbol{\beta}}, \tilde{\mathbf{w}}, \tilde{\mathbf{z}})$ is a Heegaard diagram for $\left(\Sigma_{m}(K), \tilde{K}_{m}\right)$ for which the results of Section 3 apply. In particular, it is a nice

Heegaard diagram since $\mathcal{H}$ is nice.
It remains to show that the domains that count for the differential in $\widehat{\operatorname{CFK}}(\tilde{\mathcal{H}})$ are precisely the lifts of those that count for the differential in $\widehat{\mathrm{CFK}}(\mathcal{H})$, as was asserted in Section 1. Since $\tilde{\mathcal{H}}$ is a nice diagram with no bigons, any domain that counts for the differential is an embedded rectangle $R$. The projection of $R$ to $\mathcal{H}, \pi(R)$, is an immersed rectangle in $\tilde{\mathcal{H}}$ whose edges are contained in at most two $\alpha$ circles and two $\beta$ circles. By lifting $\pi(R)$ to the universal cover of $T^{2}$, we see that $\pi(R)$ cannot intersect any $\alpha$ or $\beta$ circle more than once, or else it would contain an entire column or row of the grid diagram and hence a basepoint. Therefore, $\pi(R)$ is an embedded rectangle that misses the basepoints, so it counts for the differential of $\widehat{\mathrm{CFK}}(\mathcal{H})$.

We shall now give a more explicit description of the generators of $\widehat{\operatorname{CFK}}(\tilde{D})$ and their gradings in order to facilitate computation.

In the grid diagram $\mathcal{H}$, we label the $\alpha$ circles $\alpha_{0}, \ldots, \alpha_{n-1}$ from bottom to top and the $\beta$ circles $\beta_{0}, \ldots, \beta_{n-1}$ from left to right. Each $\alpha$ circle intersects each $\beta$ circle exactly once: $\beta_{i} \cap \alpha_{j}=\left\{x_{i j}\right\}$. Generators of $\widehat{\operatorname{CFK}}(\mathcal{H})$ then correspond to permutations of the index set $\{0, \ldots, n-1\}$ via the correspondence $\sigma \mapsto\left(x_{0, \sigma(0)}, \ldots, x_{n-1, \sigma(n-1)}\right)$.

For each grid point $x$, let $w(x)$ denote the winding number of the knot projection around $x$. Let $p_{1}, \ldots, p_{8 n}$ (repetitions allowed) denote the vertices of the $2 n$ squares containing basepoints, and set

$$
a=\frac{1-n}{2}+\frac{1}{8} \sum_{i=1}^{8 n} w\left(p_{i}\right)
$$

According to Manolescu, Ozsváth, and Sarkar 41], the Alexander grading of a generator $\mathbf{x}$ of $\widehat{\operatorname{CFK}}(\mathcal{H})$ is given by the formula

$$
\begin{equation*}
A(\mathbf{x})=a-\sum_{x \in \mathbf{x}} w(x) \tag{4.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

There is also a formula for the Maslov grading of a generator, but it is not relevant for our purposes.

The generators of $\widehat{\mathrm{CFK}}(\tilde{\mathcal{H}})$ can be described easily as follows. For any $i=$ $0, \ldots, n-1$ and $j=0, \ldots, n-1$, each lift of $\beta_{i}$ meets exactly one lift of $\alpha_{j}$. Specifically, let $\tilde{\beta}_{j}^{k}$ denote the lift of $\beta_{j}$ on the $k^{\text {th }}$ copy of $\mathcal{H}$ (for $k=0, \ldots, m-1$ ). Let $\tilde{\alpha}_{j}^{k}$ denote the lift of $\alpha_{j}$ that intersects the leftmost edge of the $k^{\text {th }} \operatorname{grid}$ diagram $\left(\tilde{\beta}_{0}^{k}\right)$. Let $\tilde{x}_{i, j}^{k}$ denote the lift of $x_{i, j}$ on the $k^{\text {th }}$ diagram. Define a map $g: \mathbb{Z} / n \times \mathbb{Z} / n \times \mathbb{Z} / m \rightarrow \mathbb{Z} / m$ by $g(i, j, k)=k-w\left(x_{i, j}\right) \bmod m$. The lift of $\alpha_{j}$ that meets a particular $\tilde{\beta}_{i}^{k}$ is given by the following lemma:

Lemma 4.12. The point $\tilde{x}_{i, j}^{k}$ is the intersection between $\tilde{\beta}_{i}^{k}$ and $\tilde{\alpha}_{j}^{g(i, j, k)}$.
Proof. We induct on $i$. For $i=0$, we have $w\left(x_{0, j}\right)=0$, and by construction $\tilde{\alpha}_{j}^{k}$ meets $\tilde{\beta}_{0}^{k}$. For the induction step, let $S$ be the segment of $\alpha_{j}$ from $x_{i, j}$ to $x_{i+1, j}$. Note that $w\left(x_{i+1, j}\right)$ is equal to $w\left(x_{i, j}\right)+1$ if $S$ passes below the $X$ and above the $O$ in its column, $w\left(x_{i, j}\right)-1$ if it passes above $X$ and below $O$, and $w\left(x_{i, j}\right)$ otherwise. Similarly, if $\tilde{x}_{i, j}^{k}$ lies on $\tilde{\alpha}_{j}^{l}$, then by the previous discussion, $\tilde{x}_{i+1, j}^{k}$ lies on $\tilde{\alpha}_{j}^{l-1}$ in the first case, on $\tilde{\alpha}_{j}^{l+1}$ in the second, and on $\tilde{\alpha}_{j}^{l}$ in the third (upper indices modulo $m$ ). This proves the induction step.

We may then identify the generators of $\widehat{\operatorname{CFK}}(\tilde{\mathcal{H}})$ with the set of $m$-to-one maps

$$
\phi:\{0, \ldots, n-1\} \times\{0, \ldots, m-1\} \rightarrow\{0, \ldots, n-1\}
$$

such that for each $j=0, \ldots, n-1$, the function $g(\cdot, j, \cdot)$ assumes all $m$ possible values on $\phi^{-1}(j)$. In other words, if we shade the $m$ lifts of each $\alpha$ circle with different colors as in Figure 3.9 and arrange the copies of $\mathcal{H}$ horizontally, a generator is a selection of $m n$ grid points so each column contains one point and each row contains $m$ points, one of each color. It is not difficult to enumerate such maps algorithmically.

To split up the generators of $\widehat{\operatorname{CFK}}(\tilde{\mathcal{H}})$ according to $\operatorname{spin}^{c}$ structures, we simply need to express $\epsilon(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y})=\left[\gamma_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}}\right] \in H_{1}\left(\Sigma_{m} ; \mathbb{Z}\right)$ in terms of a $\mathbb{Z}$-module presentation for $H_{1}\left(\Sigma_{m}(K) ; \mathbb{Z}\right)$. We obtain such a presentation from the Heegaard decomposition of $\Sigma_{m}(K)$ : the generators $a_{j}^{k}(0 \leq j \leq n-1,0 \leq k \leq m-1)$ corresponding to the

1-handles dual to the $\alpha$ circles and relations corresponding to the 2-handles spanned by the $\beta$ circles. By Lemma 4.12 the relations are

$$
0=\left[\tilde{\beta}_{i}^{k}\right]=\sum_{j=1}^{n} a_{j}^{g(i, j, k)} \quad(0 \leq i \leq n-1,0 \leq k \leq m-1)
$$

To express $\epsilon(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y})$ in terms of this basis, one simply counts the number of times that a representative $\gamma_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}}$ crosses the $\alpha$ circles.

To compute the Alexander grading of a generator $\mathbf{x}$, we decompose it as $\mathbf{x}=$ $\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{1} \cup \cdots \cup \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{m}$ using Lemma 4.7 and then use Proposition 4.9 and Equation (4.4) to write:

$$
\begin{aligned}
A(\mathbf{x}) & =\frac{1}{m}\left(A\left(\mathbf{x}_{1}\right)+\cdots+A\left(\mathbf{x}_{m}\right)\right) \\
& =\frac{1}{m} \sum_{k=1}^{m}\left(a-\sum_{x \in \mathbf{x}_{k}} w(x)\right) \\
& =a-\frac{1}{m} \sum_{k=1}^{m} \sum_{x \in \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_{k}} w(\pi(x)) \\
& =a-\frac{1}{m} \sum_{x \in \mathbf{x}} w(\pi(x))
\end{aligned}
$$

Computing the relative Maslov grading between two generators in the same spin ${ }^{c}$ structure requires finding a domain $D$ connecting them, which is simply a matter of linear algebra, and then using the formula $M(\mathbf{x})-M(\mathbf{y})=\mu(D)-2 n_{\mathbf{w}}(D)$. The relative Maslov grading between generators in different spin $^{c}$ structures can be computed similarly using the formula of Lee and Lipshitz [28. Specifically, since $\Sigma_{m}(K)$ is a rational homology sphere, there exists some $q$ such that $q \gamma_{\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}}$ plus a linear combination of $\alpha$ and $\beta$ circles is the boundary of a domain $D$; the formula then says that $M(\mathbf{x})-M(\mathbf{y})=\frac{1}{q}\left(\mu(D)-2 n_{\mathbf{w}}(D)\right)$. We do not know of a formula for the absolute $\mathbb{Q}$-grading, although it can sometimes be computed post facto in simple examples, as will be discussed below.

### 4.2.3 Higher differentials

Let $K \subset S^{3}$ be a knot presented by an $n \times n$ grid diagram $\mathcal{H}=\left(T^{2}, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \mathbf{w}, \mathbf{z}\right)$, and let $\tilde{\mathcal{H}}=(\tilde{T}, \tilde{\boldsymbol{\alpha}}, \tilde{\boldsymbol{\beta}}, \tilde{w}, \tilde{z})$ be the nice Heegaard diagram for $\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \tilde{K}_{2}\right)$ described in the previous section. The homology of the complex $\widehat{\mathrm{CF}}(\tilde{T}, \tilde{\boldsymbol{\alpha}}, \tilde{\boldsymbol{\beta}}, \mathbf{w})$ - where the differential counts disks that may go over the $z$ basepoints - is isomorphic to $\widehat{\mathrm{HF}}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K)\right) \otimes V^{\otimes n-1}$. The Alexander grading makes this a filtered complex. The associated graded complex of this filtration is $\widehat{\mathrm{CFK}}(\tilde{T}, \tilde{\boldsymbol{\alpha}}, \tilde{\boldsymbol{\beta}}, \mathbf{w}, \mathbf{z})$, which we showed can be computed combinatorially as in Theorem 4.4. The $E^{1}$ page in the spectral sequence is the homology of the associated graded complex, $\widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \tilde{K}_{2}\right) \otimes V^{\otimes n-1}$. The goal of this section is to show that the $E^{2}$ page may also be computed combinatorially as in Theorem 4.6. Also, note that each page in this spectral sequence is isomorphic to the tensor product of $V^{\otimes n-1}$ with the corresponding page of the spectral sequence from $\widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \tilde{K}_{2}\right)$ to $\widehat{\operatorname{HF}}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K)\right)$.

We write the differential $\partial$ on $\widehat{\mathrm{CF}}(\tilde{\mathcal{H}})$ as $\partial_{0}+\partial_{1}+\ldots$, where $\partial_{i}(\mathbf{x})$ is the sum of the terms in $\partial(\mathbf{x})$ that are in Alexander grading $A(\mathbf{x})-i$. That is, $d_{i}$ counts holomorphic disks $\phi$ with $n_{\mathbf{w}}(\phi)=0$ and $n_{\mathbf{z}}(\phi)=i$. Since $\partial^{2}=0$, we have $\partial_{0}^{2}=0$ and $\partial_{0} \partial_{1}+\partial_{1} \partial_{0}=0$, which implies that $\partial_{1}$ induces a differential $\partial_{1 *}$ on $H_{*}\left(\widehat{\mathrm{CF}}, \partial_{0}\right)$, and the homology of this differential is the $E^{2}$ page of the spectral sequence. Thus, our goal is to identify all of the domains that count for $\partial_{1}$.

We now recall the work of Ozsváth, Stipsicz, and Szabó [45]. Although their discussion is in the context of 3 -fold simple (non-cyclic) branched covers, the same argument works for double branched covers as well.

The diagram $\mathcal{H}$ has genus $n+1$, $2 n \alpha$ circles, $2 n \beta$ circles, $n w$ basepoints, and $n z$ basepoints. We may add $n \alpha$ curves and $n \beta$ curves to $\tilde{\mathcal{H}}$ and set $\tilde{\mathbf{w}}^{\prime}=\tilde{\mathbf{w}} \cup \tilde{\mathbf{z}}$ to obtain a diagram $\tilde{\mathcal{H}}^{\prime}=\left(\tilde{T}, \tilde{\boldsymbol{\alpha}}^{\prime}, \tilde{\boldsymbol{\beta}}^{\prime}, \tilde{\mathbf{w}}^{\prime}\right)$, with genus $n+1,3 n \alpha$ and $3 n \beta$ circles, and $2 n$ basepoints (Figure 40). Specifically, for $i=0, \ldots, n-1$, let $\alpha_{i+1 / 2} \subset T$ (resp. $\beta_{i+1 / 2} \subset T$ ) be a curve in the $i^{\text {th }}$ row (resp. column) of the grid diagram that separates the $O$ and $X$ in that row (resp. column). Each such circle meets the


Figure 40: The extended Heegaard diagram $\mathcal{H}^{\prime}$ defined by Ozsváth, Stipsicz, and Szabó [45]. All of the regions marked $O$ or $X$ contain $w$ basepoints.
branch cuts an odd number of times, so it is doubly covered by a single circle $\tilde{\alpha}_{i+1 / 2}$ (resp. $\tilde{\beta}_{i+1 / 2}$ ). These preimages are the new curves in $\tilde{\boldsymbol{\alpha}}^{\prime}$ and $\tilde{\boldsymbol{\beta}}^{\prime}$. Notice that $\tilde{\alpha}_{i+1 / 2}$ and $\tilde{\beta}_{j+1 / 2}$ meet exactly twice for each $i, j$. The diagram $\tilde{\mathcal{H}}^{\prime}$ presents $\Sigma_{2}(K)$ without reference to the knot $\tilde{K}_{2}$. A key property of both $\tilde{\mathcal{H}}$ and $\tilde{\mathcal{H}}^{\prime}$ is that every basepointed region is an octagon and every non-basepointed region is a rectangle.

Since $\tilde{\mathcal{H}}^{\prime}$ is nice, the non-negative homology classes $\phi$ with $n_{\tilde{\mathbf{w}}^{\prime}}(\phi)=0$ and $\mu(\phi)=1$ are precisely the embedded rectangles in $\tilde{\mathcal{H}}^{\prime}$ [62]. Regarding the classes that hit exactly one basepoint, Ozsváth, Stipsicz, and Szabó proved:

Theorem 4.13. Let $\phi \in \pi_{2}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y})$ be a non-negative homology class in $\mathcal{H}^{\prime}$ with $\mu(\phi)=$ 1 and $n_{\tilde{\mathbf{z}}^{\prime}}(\phi)=1$. Then the domain of $\phi$ is either:

1. an embedded octagon with local multiplicity $\frac{1}{4}$ at each corner, or
2. an embedded annulus with four marked points $x_{1}, y_{2}, x_{2}, y_{2}$ with local multiplicity $\frac{1}{4}$ on one boundary component and one marked point $x_{3}=y_{3}$ with local multiplicity $\frac{1}{2}$ on the other boundary component.

In the first case, $\phi$ always admits a holomorphic representative. In the second case, whether or not $\phi$ admits a holomorphic representative is independent of the choice of complex structure on $\tilde{T}$.

As the proof of this theorem is quite technical, we do not reproduce it here.
Proof of Theorem 4.6. Suppose $\mathbf{x}$ and $\mathbf{y}$ are generators of $\widehat{\mathrm{CFK}}(\tilde{\mathcal{H}})$ and $\phi \in \pi_{2}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y})$ is a non-negative homology class with $\mu(\phi)=1, n_{\tilde{\mathbf{w}}}(\phi)=0$, and $n_{\tilde{\mathbf{z}}}(\phi)=1$. We claim that the domain of $\phi$ must be an embedded octagon.

For $i=0, \ldots, n-1$, let $p_{i}$ be the intersection point of $\alpha_{i+1 / 2}$ and $\beta_{j+1 / 2}$ that lies in the same region of $\mathcal{H}$ as the $O$ in the $i^{\text {th }}$ row. Let $\tilde{p}_{i}$ be one of the two lifts of $p_{i}$ to $\tilde{\mathcal{H}}^{\prime}$. Then $\mathbf{x}^{\prime}=\mathbf{x} \cup\left\{\tilde{p}_{i} \mid i=0, \ldots, n-1\right\}$ and $\mathbf{y}^{\prime}=\mathbf{y} \cup\left\{\tilde{p}_{i} \mid i=0, \ldots, n-1\right\}$ are generators of $\widehat{\mathrm{CF}}\left(\tilde{\mathcal{H}}^{\prime}\right)$. The domain of $\phi$, viewed as a domain in $\tilde{\mathcal{H}}^{\prime}$, represents a homology class $\phi^{\prime} \in \pi_{2}\left(\mathbf{x}^{\prime}, \mathbf{y}^{\prime}\right)$. The local multiplicity of $\phi^{\prime}$ at each point $\tilde{p}_{i}$ is zero, so $\mu\left(\phi^{\prime}\right)=\mu(\phi)=1$ and $n_{\mathrm{w}^{\prime}}\left(\phi^{\prime}\right)=1$. Thus, the domain of $\phi$ is either an embedded octagon or an embedded annulus by Theorem 4.13,

In the second case, one boundary component of the domain of $\phi$ is either a complete $\alpha$ circle or a complete $\beta$ circle in $\tilde{\mathcal{H}}$. However, each $\alpha$ and $\beta$ circle abuts a region marked $O$ on both sides, so the domain of $\phi$ must contain a point of $\tilde{\mathbf{w}}$. This contradicts the assumption that $n_{\tilde{\mathbf{w}}}(\phi)=0$.

Thus, the only domains which count for $\partial_{1}$ are the embedded octagons, so $\partial_{1}$ agrees with the map $d_{1}$ appearing in the theorem.

### 4.2.4 Computations of $\tau\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \tilde{K}_{2}, \mathfrak{s}\right)$

Finally, we explain the computations of $\tau\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \widetilde{K}_{2}, \mathfrak{s}\right)$ for the knots $9_{44}, 10_{158}, 10_{164}$, $11 n_{100}$, and $11 n_{145}$. These are the five knots in Table 2 whose $\mathcal{D}_{q}$ invariants all vanish but for which we are able to compute $\widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \tilde{K}_{2}\right)$ using our implementation of Theorem 4.4 (Four of these knots have arc index $10 ; 11 n_{100}$ has arc index 11, but the chain complex turns to be small enough for our computer program to process it.)

For any knot $K$, there are inequalities

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{det}(K)=\left|H^{2}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K) ; \mathbb{Z}\right)\right| \leq \operatorname{rank} \widehat{\mathrm{HF}}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K)\right) \leq \operatorname{rank} \widetilde{K h}(-K) \tag{4.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\widetilde{K h}(-K)$ denotes the reduced Khovanov homology of the mirror of $K$ with
$\mathbb{F}_{2}$ coefficients. (The last inequality follows from the spectral sequence found by Ozsváth and Szabó 52].) In particular, if $\operatorname{det}(K)=\operatorname{rank} \widetilde{K h}(-K)$, then for each $\mathfrak{s} \in$ $\operatorname{Spin}^{c}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K)\right)$, we have $\widehat{\mathrm{HF}}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \mathfrak{s}\right) \cong \mathbb{F}$ in grading $d\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \mathfrak{s}\right)$. This equality holds for $9_{44}$ (with determinant 17) and $10_{158}, 10_{164}$, and $11 n_{100}$ (each with determinant 45). The knot $11 n_{145}$ has determinant 9 but reduced Khovanov homology of rank 25 .

For $K=10_{158}$, we find that with a suitable identification of $\operatorname{Spin}^{c}(K)$ with $H^{2}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K) ; \mathbb{Z}\right) \cong \mathbb{Z}_{45}$, the $d$ invariants and $\widehat{\mathrm{HFK}}$ groups are as listed in Table 4 , (These $d$ invariants are also computed in [24].) The discussion of Maslov gradings in Subsection 4.2.2 only provides relative $\mathbb{Q}$-gradings, but we may pin down the absolute gradings using the spin ${ }^{c}$ structures in which $\widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \tilde{K}_{2}, \mathfrak{s}\right)$ has rank 1. Notice that in every $\operatorname{spin}^{c}$ structure, $\widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \tilde{K}_{2}, \mathfrak{s}\right)$ is thin, so $\tau\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \tilde{K}_{2}, \mathfrak{s}\right)$ equals the Alexander grading of the unique nonzero group in Maslov grading $d\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \mathfrak{s}\right)$. According to Theorem 4.2, the relevant Grigsby-Ruberman-Strle invariants are $\mathcal{D}_{3}$, $\mathcal{D}_{5}, \mathcal{T}_{3}$, and $\mathcal{T}_{5}$, all of which are zero. The computations for $9_{44}, 10_{164}$, and $11 n_{100}$ proceed very similarly.

The computation for $11 n_{145}$ is more complicated; see Table 廌 Because the total rank of $\widetilde{K h}(\bar{K})$ is greater than det $K$, we do not know whether $\Sigma_{2}(K)$ is an $L$-space, and we cannot tell which elements $\widehat{\mathrm{HF}}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \mathfrak{s}_{0}\right)$ map to the bottom of the infinite tower in $\operatorname{HF}^{+}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \mathfrak{s}_{0}\right)$, as in the definition of $\tau\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \tilde{K}_{2}, \mathfrak{s}_{0}\right)$. Since $\widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \tilde{K}_{2}, \mathfrak{s}_{0}\right)$ has elements with Maslov grading 0 in Alexander gradings 0 and $2, \tau\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \tilde{K}_{2}, \mathfrak{s}_{0}\right)$ could equal 0 or 2 . However, we may use Theorem 4.6 to compute the $E^{2}$ page of the spectral sequence from $\widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \tilde{K}_{2}, \mathfrak{s}_{0}\right)$ to $\widehat{\mathrm{HF}}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \mathfrak{s}_{0}\right)$. While we cannot determine the entire page with available computer resources, we do find that the $E^{2}$ page does not contain any nonzero elements in positive Alexander grading. As a result, we see that $\tau\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \tilde{K}_{2}, \mathfrak{s}_{0}\right)=0$.

| $\mathfrak{s}$ | $d\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \mathfrak{s}\right)$ | $\sum_{i, j} \mathrm{rank} \widehat{\mathrm{HFK}}_{j}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \tilde{K}, \mathfrak{s}, i\right) t^{i} q^{j}$ | $\tau\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \tilde{K}, \mathfrak{s}\right)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: |
| 0 | 0 | $q^{-3} t^{-3}+4 q^{-2} t^{-2}+10 q^{-1} t^{-1}$ | 0 |
| $\pm 1$ | $8 / 45$ | $q^{8 / 45}\left(q^{-1} t^{-1}+3+q t\right)$ |  |
| $\pm 2$ | $32 / 45$ | $q^{-13 / 45}\left(q^{-2} t^{-2}+3 q^{-1} t^{-1}+3+3 q t+q^{2} t^{2}\right)$ | 0 |
| $\pm 3$ | $-2 / 5$ | $q^{-2 / 5}+q^{3} t^{3}$ | 1 |
| $\pm 4$ | $38 / 45$ | $q^{38 / 45}$ | 0 |
| $\pm 5$ | $4 / 9$ | $q^{4 / 9}\left(q^{-1} t^{-1}+3+q t\right)$ | 0 |
| $\pm 6$ | $2 / 5$ | $q^{2 / 5}$ | 0 |
| $\pm 7$ | $32 / 45$ | $q^{-13 / 45}\left(q^{-2} t^{-2}+3 q^{-1} t^{-1}+3+3 q t+q^{2} t^{2}\right)$ | 0 |
| $\pm 8$ | $-28 / 45$ | $q^{17 / 45}\left(q^{-2} t^{-2}+3 q^{-1} t^{-1}+3+3 q t+q^{2} t^{2}\right)$ | -1 |
| $\pm 9$ | $2 / 5$ | $q^{2 / 5}\left(2 q^{-1} t^{-1}+5+2 q t\right)$ | 0 |
| $\pm 10$ | $-2 / 9$ | $q^{-2 / 9}\left(2 q^{-1} t^{-1}+5+2 q t\right)$ | 0 |
| $\pm 11$ | $-22 / 45$ | $q^{-22 / 45}$ | 0 |
| $\pm 12$ | $-2 / 5$ | $q^{-2 / 5}$ | 0 |
| $\pm 13$ | $2 / 45$ | $q^{2 / 45}$ | 0 |
| $\pm 14$ | $38 / 45$ | $q^{38 / 45}$ | 0 |
| $\pm 15$ | 0 | $q^{-1} t^{-1}+3+q t$ | 0 |
| $\pm 16$ | $-22 / 45$ | $q^{-22 / 45}$ | 0 |
| $\pm 17$ | $-28 / 45$ | $q^{17 / 45}\left(q^{-2} t^{-2}+3 q^{-1} t^{-1}+3+3 q t+q^{2} t^{2}\right)$ | -1 |
| $\pm 18$ | $-2 / 5$ | $q^{-2 / 5}$ | 0 |
| $\pm 19$ | $8 / 45$ | $q^{8 / 45}\left(q^{-1} t^{-1}+3+q t\right)$ | 0 |
| $\pm 20$ | $-8 / 9$ | $q^{1 / 9}\left(q^{-1} t^{-1}+1+q t\right)$ | 0 |
| $\pm 21$ | $2 / 5$ | $q^{2 / 5}$ | 0 |
| $\pm 22$ | $2 / 45$ | $q^{2 / 45}$ | 0 |
|  |  |  | 0 |
| $\pm 2$ |  |  |  |

Table 4: Values of $d\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \mathfrak{s}\right), \widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \tilde{K}, \mathfrak{s}\right)$, and $\tau\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \tilde{K}, \mathfrak{s}\right)$ for the knot $K=10_{158}$.

| $\mathfrak{s}$ | $d\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \mathfrak{s}\right)$ | $\sum_{i, j} \operatorname{dim}_{\mathbb{Z} / 2} \widehat{\mathrm{HFK}}_{j}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \tilde{K}, \mathfrak{s}, i ; \mathbb{Z} / 2\right) t^{i} q^{j}$ | $\tau\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \tilde{K}, \mathfrak{s}\right)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: |
| 0 | 0 | $q^{-5} t^{-3}+\left(2 q^{-4}+q^{-2}\right) t^{-2}+\left(q^{-3}+4 q^{-1}\right) t^{-1}$ | 0 |
|  |  | $\quad+7 q+\left(q^{-1}+4 q\right) t+\left(2+q^{2}\right) t^{2}+q t^{3}$ |  |
| $\pm 1$ | $-8 / 9$ | $q^{-8 / 9}\left(q^{-2} t^{-2}+3 q^{-1} t^{-1}+5+3 q t+q^{2} t^{2}\right)$ | 0 |
| $\pm 2$ | $4 / 9$ | $q^{4 / 9}$ | 0 |
| $\pm 3$ | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| $\pm 4$ | $-2 / 9$ | $q^{-2 / 9}\left(q^{-2} t^{-2}+3 q^{-1} t^{-1}+5+3 q t+q^{2} t^{2}\right)$ | 0 |

Table 5: Values of $d\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \mathfrak{s}\right), \widehat{\operatorname{HFK}}\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \tilde{K}, \mathfrak{s}\right)$, and $\tau\left(\Sigma_{2}(K), \tilde{K}, \mathfrak{s}\right)$ for the knot $K=11 n_{145}$.

## Chapter 5

## Poetic conclusion

Our goal is one whose application's nice
For smooth four-manifold topology:
To tell if certain knots and links are slice
With bordered Heegaard Floer homology.
We seek concordance data that detect
Some links obtained by Whitehead doublings,
As well as knots we get when we infect
Along two of the three Borromean rings.
Some lengthy work with bordered Floer then proves
How $\tau$ for satellites like these is found.
We see, by this result and cov'ring moves,
That smooth slice disks our links can never bound.
The theorem's proved, the dissertation's done,
But all the work ahead has just begun.

## Bibliography

[1] John Baldwin and W. Danny Gillam, Computations of Heegaard-Floer knot homology, preprint (2006), arXiv:math/0610167.
[2] Žarko Bižaca, An explicit family of exotic Casson handles, Proc. Amer. Math. Soc. 123 (1995), no. 4, 1297-1302.
[3] Jonathan Bloom, A link surgery spectral sequence in monopole Floer homology, preprint (2009), arXiv:0909.0816.
[4] Andrew J. Casson and Cameron McA. Gordon, Cobordism of classical knots, À la recherche de la topologie perdue, Progr. Math., vol. 62, Birkhäuser Boston, Boston, MA, 1986, With an appendix by P. M. Gilmer, pp. 181-199.
[5] Jae Choon Cha and Taehee Kim, Covering link calculus and iterated Bing doubles, Geom. Topol. 12 (2008), no. 4, 2173-2201.
[6] Jae Choon Cha and Charles Livingston, Knotinfo: an online table of knot invariants, www.indiana.edu/~knotinfo.
[7] Jae Choon Cha, Charles Livingston, and Daniel Ruberman, Algebraic and Heegaard-Floer invariants of knots with slice Bing doubles, Math. Proc. Cambridge Philos. Soc. 144 (2008), no. 2, 403-410.
[8] David Cimasoni, Slicing Bing doubles, Algebr. Geom. Topol. 6 (2006), 23952415.
[9] Reinhard Diestel, Graph theory, third ed., Graduate Texts in Mathematics, vol. 173, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 2005.
[10] Ralph H. Fox and John W. Milnor, Singularities of 2-spheres in 4-space and cobordism of knots, Osaka J. Math. 3 (1966), 257-267.
[11] Michael H. Freedman and Frank Quinn, Topology of 4-manifolds, Princeton Mathematical Series, vol. 39, Princeton University Press, Princeton, NJ, 1990.
[12] Paolo Ghiggini, Knot Floer homology detects genus-one fibred knots, Amer. J. Math. 130 (2008), no. 5, 1151-1169.
[13] Cameron McA. Gordon, Some aspects of classical knot theory, Knot theory (Proc. Sem., Plans-sur-Bex, 1977), Lecture Notes in Math., vol. 685, Springer, Berlin, 1978, pp. 1-60.
[14] J. Elisenda Grigsby, Combinatorial description of knot Floer homology of cyclic branched covers, preprint (2006), arXiv:math/0610238.
[15] _, Knot Floer homology in cyclic branched covers, Algebr. Geom. Topol. 6 (2006), 1355-1398 (electronic).
[16] J. Elisenda Grigsby, Daniel Ruberman, and Sašo Strle, Knot concordance and Heegaard Floer homology invariants in branched covers, Geom. Topol. 12 (2008), no. 4, 2249-2275.
[17] J. Elisenda Grigsby and Stephan Wehrli, On the colored Jones polynomial, sutured Floer homology, and knot Floer homology, preprint (2008), arXiv:0807.1432.
[18] , On the naturality of the spectral sequence from Khovanov homology to Heegaard Floer homology, preprint (2009), arXiv:0907.4378.
[19] Matthew Hedden, Notions of positivity and the Ozsváth-Szabó concordance invariant, to appear, arXiv:math/0509499.
[20] _ Knot Floer homology of Whitehead doubles, Geom. Topol. 11 (2007), 2277-2338.
[21] Matthew Hedden and Philip Ording, The Ozsváth-Szabó and Rasmussen concordance invariants are not equal, Amer. J. Math. 130 (2008), no. 2, 441-453.
[22] Matthew Hedden and Liam Watson, Does Khovanov homology detect the unknot?, preprint (2008), arXiv:0805.4423.
[23] Jennifer Hom, Bordered Heegaard Floer homology and the $\tau$ invariant of cable knots, in preparation.
[24] Stanislav Jabuka and Swatee Naik, Order in the concordance group and Heegaard Floer homology, Geom. Topol. 11 (2007), 979-994.
[25] Louis H. Kauffman, On knots, Annals of Mathematics Studies, vol. 115, Princeton University Press, Princeton, NJ, 1987.
[26] Rob Kirby (ed.), Problems in low-dimensional topology, AMS/IP Stud. Adv. Math., vol. 2, Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, RI, 1997.
[27] Peter Kronheimer and Tomasz Mrowka, Gauge theory for embedded surfaces. I, Topology 32 (1993), no. 4, 773-826.
[28] Dan A. Lee and Robert Lipshitz, Covering spaces and Q-gradings on Heegaard Floer homology, J. Symplectic Geom. 6 (2008), no. 1, 33-59.
[29] Adam S. Levine, On knots with infinite smooth concordance order, preprint (2008), arXiv:0805.2410.
[30] _, Slicing mixed Bing-Whitehead doubles, preprint (2009), arXiv:0912.5222.
[31] Computing knot Floer homology in cyclic branched covers, Algebr. Geom. Topol. 8 (2008), no. 2, 1163-1190.
[32] Jerome Levine, Invariants of knot cobordism, Invent. Math. 8 (1969), 98-110; addendum, ibid. 8 (1969), 355.
[33] , Knot cobordism groups in codimension two, Comment. Math. Helv. 44 (1969), 229-244.
[34] Robert Lipshitz, Peter Ozsváth, and Dylan Thurston, Bimodules in bordered Heegaard Floer homology, preprint (2010), arXiv:1003.0598.
[35] , Bordered Heegaard Floer homology: invariance and pairing, preprint (2009), arXiv:0810.0687.
[36] Charles Livingston, Computations of the Ozsváth-Szabó knot concordance invariant, Geom. Topol. 8 (2004), 735-742 (electronic).
[37] Charles Livingston and Swatee Naik, Obstructing four-torsion in the classical knot concordance group, J. Differential Geom. 51 (1999), no. 1, 1-12.
[38] , Knot concordance and torsion, Asian J. Math. 5 (2001), no. 1, 161-167.
[39] _, Ozsváth-Szabó and Rasmussen invariants of doubled knots, Algebr. Geom. Topol. 6 (2006), 651-657 (electronic).
[40] Ciprian Manolescu and Brendan Owens, A concordance invariant from the Floer homology of double branched covers, Int. Math. Res. Not. IMRN (2007), no. 20, Art. ID rnm077, 21.
[41] Ciprian Manolescu, Peter Ozsváth, and Sucharit Sarkar, A combinatorial description of knot Floer homology, Ann. of Math. (2) 169 (2009), no. 2, 633-660.
[42] Ciprian Manolescu, Peter Ozsváth, Zoltán Szabó, and Dylan Thurston, On combinatorial link Floer homology, Geom. Topol. 11 (2007), 2339-2412.
[43] Ciprian Manolescu, Peter Ozsváth, and Dylan Thurston, Grid diagrams and Heegaard Floer invariants, preprint (2009), arXiv:math/0910.0078.
[44] Yi Ni, Knot Floer homology detects fibered knots, Invent. Math. 170 (2007), no. 3, 577-608.
[45] Peter Ozsváth, András Stipsicz, and Zoltán Szabó, A combinatorial description of the $U^{2}=0$ version of Heegaard Floer homology, preprint (2009), arXiv:math/0910.0078.
[46] Peter Ozsváth and Zoltán Szabó, Knot Floer homology and the four-ball genus, Geom. Topol. 7 (2003), 615-639 (electronic).
[47] , On the Floer homology of plumbed three-manifolds, Geom. Topol. 7 (2003), 185-224 (electronic).
[48] _, Holomorphic disks and genus bounds, Geom. Topol. 8 (2004), 311-334 (electronic).
[49] , Holomorphic disks and knot invariants, Adv. Math. 186 (2004), no. 1, 58-116.
[50] , Holomorphic disks and topological invariants for closed three-manifolds, Ann. of Math. (2) 159 (2004), no. 3, 1027-1158.
[51] _, Knots with unknotting number one and Heegaard Floer homology, Topology 44 (2005), no. 4, 705-745.
[52] , On the Heegaard Floer homology of branched double-covers, Adv. Math. 194 (2005), no. 1, 1-33.
[53] , Holomorphic triangles and invariants for smooth four-manifolds, Adv. Math. 202 (2006), no. 2, 326-400.
[54] Ina Petkova, Cables of thin knots and bordered Heegaard Floer homology, preprint (2010), arXiv:0911.2679.
[55] Jacob Rasmussen, Khovanov homology and the slice genus, preprint (2004), arXiv:math.GT/0402131.
[56] Jacob A. Rasmussen, Floer homology and knot complements, Ph.D. thesis, Harvard University, 2003, arXiv:math/0509499.
[57] Lawrence Roberts, On knot Floer homology in double branched covers, preprint (2006), arXiv:math/0706.0741.
[58] Dale Rolfsen, Knots and links, third ed., AMS Chelsea, Providence, 2003.
[59] Lee Rudolph, Quasipositive annuli. (Constructions of quasipositive knots and links. IV), J. Knot Theory Ramifications 1 (1992), no. 4, 451-466.
[60] , Quasipositivity as an obstruction to sliceness, Bull. Amer. Math. Soc. (N.S.) 29 (1993), no. 1, 51-59.
[61] , Quasipositive plumbing (constructions of quasipositive knots and links. V), Proc. Amer. Math. Soc. 126 (1998), no. 1, 257-267.
[62] Sucharit Sarkar and Jiajun Wang, An algorithm for computing some Heegaard Floer homologies, to appear, arXiv:math/0607777.
[63] Cornelia Van Cott, An obstruction to slicing iterated Bing doubles, preprint (2009), arXiv:math/0907.4948.


[^0]:    ${ }^{1}$ We allow both types of notation to avoid writing labels vertically.

[^1]:    ${ }^{2}$ Cha and Kim used this technique to study when iterated Bing doubles of a knot are slice, which

[^2]:    ${ }^{1}$ The reader is also advised to consult the author's paper [30, Section 4], which presents a simpler version of the argument in which the knot $J$ is assumed to be the unknot.

[^3]:    ${ }^{2}$ In classical Heegaard Floer homology, the definition of $\pi_{2}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y})$ does not include this requirement.

[^4]:    ${ }^{3}$ The reader should take care to distinguish capital eta (H) and kappa (K) from the Roman letters $H$ and $K$. We find that the mnemonic advantage of using parallel notation for the generators of $\widehat{\mathrm{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{X}_{J}^{s}\right)$ and $\widehat{\mathrm{CFD}}\left(\mathcal{X}_{K}^{t}\right)$ outweighs any confusion that may arise.

[^5]:    ${ }^{4}$ Because we are gluing the two boundary components of $\mathcal{Y}$ to separate single-boundarycomponent bordered manifolds, the choice of framed arc connecting $\partial_{L} Y$ and $\partial_{R} Y$ does not affect the final computation of the tensor product, so we suppress all reference to it.

[^6]:    ${ }^{5}$ While many authors use different letters to distinguish between intersection points on different $\alpha$ or $\beta$ curves, we use a single indexing set here in order to facilitate computer calculations.

[^7]:    ${ }^{1}$ The set of quasi-alternating links, $\mathcal{Q}$, is characterized by the following properties: (1) the unknot is in $\mathcal{Q} ;(2)$ if $K, K_{0}$, and $K_{1}$ are related as in Figure 38 and satisfy $\operatorname{det}(K)=\operatorname{det}\left(K_{0}\right)+\operatorname{det}\left(K_{1}\right)$, and $K_{0}$ and $K_{1}$ are in $\mathcal{Q}$, then $K$ is in $\mathcal{Q}$. A rational homology sphere $Y$ is an $L$-space if $\widehat{\operatorname{HF}}(Y, \mathfrak{s})=\mathbb{Z}$ for each $\mathfrak{s} \in \operatorname{Spin}^{c}(Y)$.

[^8]:    ${ }^{2}$ Recall that if we have a genus- $g$ Heegaard diagram for a pair $(Y, K)$ with $g+k-1 \alpha$ circles, $g+k-1 \beta$ circles, and basepoints $w_{1}, \ldots, w_{k}$ and $z_{1}, \ldots, z_{k}$, the homology of the Floer complex in which we count only disks that miss all the basepoints is isomorphic to $\widehat{\mathrm{HFK}}(Y, K) \otimes V^{\otimes k-1}$.

[^9]:    ${ }^{3}$ We denote the Heegaard surface by $S$ rather than the usual $\Sigma$ to avoid confusion with the notation $\Sigma_{m}(K)$.

[^10]:    ${ }^{4}$ Note that we have specified a Seifert surface in order to define the Alexander grading. When $m$ is a prime power, however, $\Sigma_{m}(K)$ is a rational homology sphere, so the Alexander grading does not depend at all on the choice of Seifert surface.

